

CPSVerification

CPSVerification

August 25, 2019

Contents

1	Hybrid Systems Preliminaries	5
1.1	Miscellaneous	5
1.1.1	Functions	5
1.1.2	Limits	5
1.1.3	Real numbers	6
1.2	Analysis	8
1.2.1	Single variable derivatives	8
1.2.2	Filters	11
1.2.3	Multivariable derivatives	12
1.3	Dynamical Systems	14
1.3.1	Initial value problems and orbits	14
1.3.2	Differential Invariants	16
1.3.3	Picard-Lindelof	19
1.3.4	Flows for ODEs	21
2	Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems	29
2.1	Vector operations	29
2.2	Matrix norms	31
2.2.1	Matrix operator norm	31
2.2.2	Matrix maximum norm	35
2.3	Picard Lindelof for linear systems	35
2.4	Matrix Exponential	36
2.4.1	Squared matrices operations	36
2.4.2	Squared matrices form Banach space	38
2.5	Flow for squared matrix systems	42
3	Hybrid System Verification	45
3.1	Verification of regular programs	45
3.2	Verification of hybrid programs	48
3.2.1	Verification by providing evolution	48
3.2.2	Verification by providing solutions	48
3.2.3	Verification with differential invariants	49
3.2.4	Examples	49

4	Hybrid System Verification with predicate transformers	61
4.1	Verification of regular programs	61
4.2	Verification of hybrid programs	63
4.2.1	Verification by providing evolution	63
4.2.2	Verification by providing solutions	63
4.2.3	Verification with differential invariants	64
4.2.4	Derivation of the rules of dL	65
4.2.5	Examples	68
5	Hybrid System Verification with relations	75
5.1	Verification of regular programs	75
5.2	Verification of hybrid programs	77
5.2.1	Verification by providing evolution	77
5.2.2	Verification by providing solutions	77
5.2.3	Verification with differential invariants	77
5.2.4	Derivation of the rules of dL	78
5.2.5	Examples	81
6	Hybrid System Verification with relations	87
6.1	Verification of regular programs	87
6.2	Verification of hybrid programs	88
6.2.1	Verification by providing solutions	88
6.2.2	Verification with differential invariants	89
6.2.3	Derivation of the rules of dL	90
6.2.4	Examples	91
7	Hybrid System Verification with non-deterministic functions	97
7.1	Nondeterministic Functions	97
7.2	Verification of regular programs	100
7.3	Verification of hybrid programs	103
7.3.1	Verification by providing evolution	103
7.3.2	Verification by providing solutions	103
7.3.3	Verification with differential invariants	104
7.3.4	Derivation of the rules of dL	104
7.3.5	Examples	108
7.4	VC_diffKAD	113
7.4.1	Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs	113
7.4.2	VC_diffKAD Preliminaries	115
7.4.3	Phase Space Relational Semantics	126
7.4.4	Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules	128
7.4.5	Rules Testing	145

theory *hs-prelims*

imports *Ordinary-Differential-Equations.Picard-Lindelof-Qualitative*

begin

Chapter 1

Hybrid Systems Preliminaries

This chapter contains preliminary lemmas for verification of Hybrid Systems.

1.1 Miscellaneous

1.1.1 Functions

lemma *case-of-fst[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{fst}) x)$
by *auto*

lemma *case-of-snd[simp]*: $(\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f x) = (\lambda x. (f \circ \text{snd}) x)$
by *auto*

1.1.2 Limits

lemma *cSup-eq-linorder*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-linorder*
 assumes $X \neq \{\}$ **and** $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$
 and *bdd-above* *X* **and** $\forall y < c. \exists x \in X. y < x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **by**(*subst le-cSup-iff*)

lemma *cSup-eq*:
 fixes *c::'a::conditionally-complete-lattice*
 assumes $\forall x \in X. x \leq c$ **and** $\exists x \in X. c \leq x$
 shows $\text{Sup } X = c$
 apply(*rule order-antisym*)
 apply(*rule cSup-least*)
 using *assms* **apply**(*blast, blast*)
 using *assms*(2) **apply** *safe*

apply(*subgoal-tac* $x \leq \text{Sup } X$, *simp*)
by (*metis* *assms*(1) *cSup-eq-maximum* *eq-iff*)

lemma *bdd-above-ltimes*:
fixes $c :: 'a :: \text{linordered-ring-strict}$
assumes $c \geq 0$ **and** *bdd-above* X
shows *bdd-above* $\{c * x \mid x. x \in X\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *bdd-above-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply(*rule-tac* $x=c * M$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*)
using *mult-left-mono* **by** *blast*

lemma *finite-nat-minimal-witness*:
fixes $P :: ('a :: \text{finite}) \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes $\forall i. \exists N :: \text{nat}. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
shows $\exists N. \forall i. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$
proof–
let $?bound \ i = (\text{LEAST } N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n)$
let $?N = \text{Max } \{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
{fix $n :: \text{nat}$ **and** $i :: 'a$
obtain M **where** $\forall n \geq M. P \ i \ n$
using *assms* **by** *blast*
hence *obs*: $\forall m \geq ?bound \ i. P \ i \ m$
using *LeastI*[*of* $\lambda N. \forall n \geq N. P \ i \ n$] **by** *blast*
assume $n \geq ?N$
have *finite* $\{?bound \ i \mid i. i \in \text{UNIV}\}$
using *finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat* **by** *fastforce*
hence $?N \geq ?bound \ i$
using *Max-ge* **by** *blast*
hence $n \geq ?bound \ i$
using $\langle n \geq ?N \rangle$ **by** *linarith*
hence $P \ i \ n$
using *obs* **by** *blast*}
thus $\exists N. \forall i \ n. N \leq n \longrightarrow P \ i \ n$
by *blast*
qed

lemma *suminf-eq-sum*:
fixes $f :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a :: \text{real-normed-vector})$
assumes $\bigwedge n. n > m \implies f \ n = 0$
shows $(\sum n. f \ n) = (\sum n \leq m. f \ n)$
using *assms* **by** (*meson* *atMost-iff* *finite-atMost* *not-le* *suminf-finite*)

1.1.3 Real numbers

lemma *sqrt-le-itself*: $1 \leq x \implies \text{sqrt } x \leq x$
by (*metis* *basic-trans-rules*(23) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *more-arith-simps*(6)
mult-left-mono *real-sqrt-le-iff'* *zero-le-one*)

lemma *sqrt-real-nat-le:sqrt* (*real n*) \leq *real n*
by (*metis* (*full-types*) *abs-of-nat le-square of-nat-mono of-nat-mult real-sqrt-abs2*
real-sqrt-le-iff)

lemma *sq-le-cancel*:
shows (*a::real*) $\geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq b * a \implies a \leq b$
and (*a::real*) $\geq 0 \implies b \geq 0 \implies a^2 \leq a * b \implies a \leq b$
apply(*metis less-eq-real-def mult.commute mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
by(*metis less-eq-real-def mult-le-cancel-left semiring-normalization-rules*(29))

lemma *abs-le-eq*:
shows (*r::real*) $> 0 \implies (|x| < r) = (-r < x \wedge x < r)$
and (*r::real*) $> 0 \implies (|x| \leq r) = (-r \leq x \wedge x \leq r)$
by *linarith linarith*

lemma *real-ivl-eqs*:
assumes $0 < r$
shows $\text{ball } x \ r = \{x - r < \dots < x + r\}$ **and** $\{x - r < \dots < x + r\} = \{x - r < \dots < x + r\}$
and $\text{ball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{0 < \dots < r\} = \{0 < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{ball } 0 \ r = \{-r < \dots < r\}$ **and** $\{-r < \dots < r\} = \{-r < \dots < r\}$
and $\text{cball } x \ r = \{x - r \dots x + r\}$ **and** $\{x - r \dots x + r\} = \{x - r \dots x + r\}$
and $\text{cball } (r / 2) \ (r / 2) = \{0 \dots r\}$ **and** $\{0 \dots r\} = \{0 \dots r\}$
and $\text{cball } 0 \ r = \{-r \dots r\}$ **and** $\{-r \dots r\} = \{-r \dots r\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*
using *assms* **apply**(*auto simp: cball-def ball-def dist-norm*)
by(*simp-all add: field-simps*)

named-theorems *trig-simps simplification rules for trigonometric identities*

lemmas *trig-identities* = *sin-squared-eq*[*THEN sym*] *cos-squared-eq*[*symmetric*] *cos-diff*[*symmetric*]
cos-double

declare *sin-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *cos-minus* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(1,2) [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add2* [*trig-simps*]
and *sin-cos-squared-add3* [*trig-simps*]
and *trig-identities*(3) [*trig-simps*]

lemma *sin-cos-squared-add4* [*trig-simps*]:
fixes *x :: 'a:: {banach, real-normed-field}*
shows $x * (\sin t)^2 + x * (\cos t)^2 = x$
by (*metis mult.right-neutral semiring-normalization-rules*(34) *sin-cos-squared-add*)

lemma [*trig-simps, simp*]:
fixes *x :: 'a:: {banach, real-normed-field}*
shows $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$

proof –

have $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 = x^2 * (\cos t)^2 + y^2 * (\sin t)^2 - 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$
by (*simp add: power2-diff power-mult-distrib*)
also have $(x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = y^2 * (\cos t)^2 + x^2 * (\sin t)^2 + 2 * (x * \cos t) * (y * \sin t)$
by (*simp add: power2-sum power-mult-distrib*)
ultimately show $(x * \cos t - y * \sin t)^2 + (x * \sin t + y * \cos t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2) Groups.mult-ac(3) right-diff-distrib sin-squared-eq*)

qed

lemma [*trig-simps, simp*]:

fixes $x :: 'a :: \{\text{banach}, \text{real-normed-field}\}$
shows $(x * \cos t + y * \sin t)^2 + (y * \cos t - x * \sin t)^2 = x^2 + y^2$
using *trig-simps(10)[of y t x]* **by** (*simp add: add.commute*)

thm *trig-simps*

1.2 Analysis

1.2.1 Single variable derivatives

notation *has-derivative* $((1(D - \mapsto (-)) / -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *has-vderiv-on* $((1 D - = (-) / \text{on } -) [65,65] 61)$

notation *norm* $((1 \parallel - \parallel) [65] 61)$

lemma *exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right* [*derivative-intros*]:

fixes $f :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $D f \mapsto f'$ *at x within s* **and** $(\lambda h. f' h *_{\mathbb{R}} (\exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A) * A)) = g'$
shows $D (\lambda x. \exp (f x *_{\mathbb{R}} A)) \mapsto g'$ *at x within s*

proof –

from *assms* **have** *bounded-linear f'* **by** *auto*
with *real-bounded-linear* **obtain** m **where** $f': f' = (\lambda h. h * m)$ **by** *blast*
show *?thesis*

using *vector-diff-chain-within[OF - exp-scaleR-has-vector-derivative-right, of f m x s A]*

assms f' **by** (*auto simp: has-vector-derivative-def o-def*)

qed

named-theorems *poly-derivatives compilation of derivatives for kinematics and polynomials.*

declare *has-vderiv-on-const* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *has-vderiv-on-id* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros(191)* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros(192)* [*poly-derivatives*]

and *derivative-intros*(194) [*poly-derivatives*]

lemma *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]:

((*) *a* *has-vector-derivative* *a*) *F*
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *has-derivative-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D (*) a \mapsto (\lambda x. x *_R a) F$
using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-mult-const* [*derivative-intros*]: $D (*) a = (\lambda x. a)$ *on T*
using *has-vector-derivative-mult-const* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-power2* [*derivative-intros*]: $D \text{ power2} = (*) 2$ *on T*
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*rule-tac f'1=λ t. t in derivative-eq-intros(15)*) *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-power* [*derivative-intros*]: $n \geq 1 \implies D (\lambda x. c * x^n) = (\lambda x. c * n * x^{(n-1)})$ *on T*
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** (*clarify, induct n, simp*)
apply(*rule-tac f'1=λ t. 0 in derivative-eq-intros(12), simp*)
by (*rule-tac f'1=λ t. t in derivative-eq-intros(15)*) *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* [*derivative-intros*]: $a \neq 0 \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = (\lambda t. 1/a)$ *on T*
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
apply(*rule-tac f'1=λ t. t and g'1=λ x. 0 in derivative-eq-intros(18)*)
by(*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $g = (*) 2 \implies D \text{ power2} = g$ *on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-power2* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $n \geq 1 \implies g = (\lambda x. c * n * x^{(n-1)}) \implies D (\lambda x. c * x^n) = g$ *on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-power* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $D f = f'$ *on T* $\implies g = (\lambda t. - f' t) \implies D (\lambda t. - f t) = g$ *on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-uminus* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]: $a \neq 0 \implies g = (\lambda t. 1/a) \implies D (\lambda t. t/a) = g$ *on T*
using *has-vderiv-on-divide-cnst* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*:
assumes $D f = f'$ *on g ' T*
and $D g = g'$ *on T*
and $h = (\lambda x. g' x *_R f' (g x))$
shows $D (\lambda t. f (g t)) = h$ *on T*

apply(*subst* *ssubst*[*of h*], *simp*)
using *assms* *has-vderiv-on-compose* **by** *auto*

lemma *vderiv-on-compose-add* [*derivative-intros*]:
assumes $D\ x = x' \text{ on } (\lambda\tau. \tau + t) \text{ ' } T$
shows $D\ (\lambda\tau. x\ (\tau + t)) = (\lambda\tau. x'\ (\tau + t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*OF assms*])
by(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $(a::\text{real}) \neq 0$ **and** $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. (f' t)/a)$
shows $D\ (\lambda t. (f t)/a) = g \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. t/a$ $\lambda t. 1/a$])
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro: poly-derivatives*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. 2 *_R (f t) * (f' t))$
shows $D\ (\lambda t. (f t)^2) = g \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. t^2$])
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-cos*: $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T \Longrightarrow D\ (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t) *_R (f' t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. \cos t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-sin*: $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T \Longrightarrow D\ (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = (\lambda t. \cos (f t) *_R (f' t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. \sin t$])
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **apply** *clarify*
by(*auto intro!: derivative-eq-intros simp: fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *exp-vderiv*: $D\ (\lambda t. \exp t) = (\lambda t. \exp t) \text{ on } T$
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** (*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma *has-vderiv-on-exp*: $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T \Longrightarrow D\ (\lambda t. \exp (f t)) = (\lambda t. \exp (f t) *_R (f' t)) \text{ on } T$
apply(*rule* *has-vderiv-on-compose-eq*[*of* $\lambda t. \exp t$])
by (*rule* *exp-vderiv*, *simp-all add: mult.commute*)

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. - \sin (f t) *_R (f' t))$
shows $D\ (\lambda t. \cos (f t)) = g \text{ on } T$
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-cos* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D\ f = f' \text{ on } T$ **and** $g = (\lambda t. \cos (f t) *_R (f' t))$

shows $D (\lambda t. \sin (f t)) = g$ on T
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-sin* **by** *auto*

lemma [*poly-derivatives*]:
assumes $D f = f'$ on T **and** $g = (\lambda t. \exp (f t) *_{\mathbb{R}} (f' t))$
shows $D (\lambda t. \exp (f t)) = g$ on T
using *assms* **and** *has-vderiv-on-exp* **by** *auto*

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2) = (*) a$ on T
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. a * t^2 / 2 + v * t + x) = (\lambda t. a * t + v)$ on T
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda r. a * r + v) = (\lambda t. a)$ on T
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v * t - a * t^2 / 2 + x) = (\lambda x. v - a * x)$ on T
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $D (\lambda t. v - a * t) = (\lambda x. - a)$ on T
by(*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*)

lemma $c \neq 0 \implies D (\lambda t. a5 * t^5 + a3 * (t^3 / c) - a2 * \exp (t^2) + a1 * \cos t + a0) = x$ on T
apply (*intro poly-derivatives*)
oops
term ($\lambda t. 5 * a5 * t^4 + 3 * a3 * (t^2 / c) - a2 * (2 * t) * \exp (t^2) - a1 * \sin t$)

1.2.2 Filters

lemma *eventually-at-within-mono*:
assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and *eventually* P (at t within T)
shows *eventually* P (at t within S)
by (*meson assms eventually-within-interior interior-mono subsetD*)

lemma *netlimit-at-within-mono*:
fixes $t::'a::\{\text{perfect-space}, \text{t2-space}\}$
assumes $t \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
shows $\text{netlimit} (\text{at } t \text{ within } S) = t$
using *assms*(1) *interior-mono*[*OF* $\langle T \subseteq S \rangle$] *netlimit-within-interior* **by** *auto*

lemma *has-derivative-at-within-mono*:
assumes $(t::\text{real}) \in \text{interior } T$ **and** $T \subseteq S$
and $D f \mapsto f'$ at t within T
shows $D f \mapsto f'$ at t within S
using *assms*(3) **apply**(*unfold has-derivative-def tendsto-iff, safe*)

unfolding *netlimit-at-within-mono*[*OF assms*(1,2)] *netlimit-within-interior*[*OF assms*(1)]

by (*rule eventually-at-within-mono*[*OF assms*(1,2)]) *simp*

lemma *eventually-all-finite2*:

fixes *P* :: ('a::finite) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool

assumes *h*: $\forall i. \text{eventually } (P\ i)\ F$

shows *eventually* ($\lambda x. \forall i. P\ i\ x$) *F*

proof(*unfold eventually-def*)

let *?F* = *Rep-filter F*

have *obs*: $\forall i. ?F\ (P\ i)$

using *h* **by** *auto*

have *?F* ($\lambda x. \forall i \in \text{UNIV}. P\ i\ x$)

apply(*rule finite-induct*)

by(*auto intro: eventually-conj simp: obs h*)

thus *?F* ($\lambda x. \forall i. P\ i\ x$)

by *simp*

qed

lemma *eventually-all-finite-mono*:

fixes *P* :: ('a::finite) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool

assumes *h1*: $\forall i. \text{eventually } (P\ i)\ F$

and *h2*: $\forall x. (\forall i. (P\ i\ x)) \longrightarrow Q\ x$

shows *eventually* *Q F*

proof—

have *eventually* ($\lambda x. \forall i. P\ i\ x$) *F*

using *h1 eventually-all-finite2* **by** *blast*

thus *eventually* *Q F*

unfolding *eventually-def*

using *h2 eventually-mono* **by** *auto*

qed

1.2.3 Multivariable derivatives

lemma *frechet-vec-lambda*:

fixes *f*::real \Rightarrow ('a::banach) ^ ('m::finite) **and** *x*::real **and** *T*::real set

defines *x₀* \equiv *netlimit* (*at x within T*) **and** *m* \equiv real *CARD*('m)

assumes $\forall i. ((\lambda y. (f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

shows $((\lambda y. (f\ y - f\ x_0 - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

proof(*simp add: tendsto-iff, clarify*)

fix *ε*::real **assume** *0* < *ε*

let *?Δ* = $\lambda y. y - x_0$ **and** *?Δf* = $\lambda y. f\ y - f\ x_0$

let *?P* = $\lambda i\ e\ y. \text{inverse } |\text{?}\Delta\ y| * (\|f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - \text{?}\Delta\ y *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i\|) < e$

and *?Q* = $\lambda y. \text{inverse } |\text{?}\Delta\ y| * (\|\text{?}\Delta f\ y - \text{?}\Delta\ y *_R f'\ x\|) < \varepsilon$

have *0* < *ε* / sqrt *m*

using $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: assms*)

hence $\forall i. \text{eventually } (\lambda y. \text{?}P\ i\ (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m)\ y) \text{ (at } x \text{ within } T)$

```

using assms unfolding tendsto-iff by simp
thus eventually  $?Q$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )
proof(rule eventually-all-finite-mono, simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def, clarify)
  fix  $t::\text{real}$ 
  let  $?c = \text{inverse } |t - x_0|$  and  $?u\ t = \lambda i. f\ t\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - ?\Delta\ t\ *_R\ f'\ x\ \$\ i$ 
  assume hyp: $\forall i. ?c * (\|?u\ t\ i\|) < \varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m$ 
  hence  $\forall i. (?c *_R (\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < (\varepsilon / \text{sqrt } m)^2$ 
    by (simp add: power-strict-mono)
  hence  $\forall i. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < \varepsilon^2 / m$ 
    by (simp add: power-mult-distrib power-divide assms)
  hence  $\forall i. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2 < \varepsilon^2 / m$ 
    by (auto simp: assms)
  also have  $(\{\}::'m\ \text{set}) \neq UNIV \wedge \text{finite } (UNIV :: 'm\ \text{set})$ 
    by simp
  ultimately have  $(\sum i \in UNIV. ?c^2 * ((\|?u\ t\ i\|))^2) < (\sum (i::'m) \in UNIV. \varepsilon^2 / m)$ 
    by (metis (lifting) sum-strict-mono)
  moreover have  $?c^2 * (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2) = (\sum i \in UNIV. ?c^2 * (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2)$ 
    using sum-distrib-left by blast
  ultimately have  $?c^2 * (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2) < \varepsilon^2$ 
    by (simp add: assms)
  hence  $\text{sqrt } (?c^2 * (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2)) < \text{sqrt } (\varepsilon^2)$ 
    using real-sqrt-less-iff by blast
  also have  $\dots = \varepsilon$ 
    using  $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$  by auto
  moreover have  $?c * \text{sqrt } (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2) = \text{sqrt } (?c^2 * (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2))$ 
    by (simp add: real-sqrt-mult)
  ultimately show  $?c * \text{sqrt } (\sum i \in UNIV. (\|?u\ t\ i\|)^2) < \varepsilon$ 
    by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *frechet-vec-nth*:

```

fixes  $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{real-normed-vector})^m$  and  $x::\text{real}$  and  $T::\text{real set}$ 
defines  $x_0 \equiv \text{netlimit } (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$ 
assumes  $((\lambda y. (f\ y - f\ x_0 - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$ 
shows  $((\lambda y. (f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - (y - x_0) *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i) /_R (\|y - x_0\|)) \longrightarrow 0) (at\ x\ \text{within } T)$ 
proof(unfold tendsto-iff dist-norm, clarify)
  let  $?\Delta = \lambda y. y - x_0$  and  $?\Delta f = \lambda y. f\ y - f\ x_0$ 
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $0 < \varepsilon$ 
  let  $?P = \lambda y. \|(?\Delta f\ y - ?\Delta\ y *_R f'\ x) /_R (\|?\Delta\ y\|) - 0\| < \varepsilon$ 
  and  $?Q = \lambda y. \|(f\ y\ \$\ i - f\ x_0\ \$\ i - ?\Delta\ y *_R f'\ x\ \$\ i) /_R (\|?\Delta\ y\|) - 0\| < \varepsilon$ 
  have eventually  $?P$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )
    using  $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$  assms unfolding tendsto-iff by auto
  thus eventually  $?Q$  (at  $x$  within  $T$ )

```

```

proof(rule-tac  $P = ?P$  in eventually-mono, simp-all)
  let ?u y i = f y $ i - f x0 $ i - ?Δ y *R f' x $ i
  fix y assume hyp:inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||) < ε
  have ||(?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x) $ i|| ≤ ||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||
    using Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le by blast
  also have ||?u y i|| = ||(?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x) $ i||
    by simp
  ultimately have ||?u y i|| ≤ ||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f' x||
    by linarith
  hence inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) ≤ inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ f y - ?Δ y *R f'
x||)
    by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
  thus inverse |?Δ y| * (||f y $ i - f x0 $ i - ?Δ y *R f' x $ i||) < ε
    using hyp by linarith
qed
qed

lemma has-derivative-vec-lambda:
  fixes f::real ⇒ ('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)
  assumes ∀ i. D (λ t. f t $ i) ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x $ i) (at x within T)
  shows D f ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x) at x within T
  apply(unfold has-derivative-def, safe)
  apply(force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
  using assms frechet-vec-lambda[of x T] unfolding has-derivative-def by auto

lemma has-derivative-vec-nth:
  assumes D f ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x) at x within T
  shows D (λ t. f t $ i) ↦ (λ h. h *R f' x $ i) at x within T
  apply(unfold has-derivative-def, safe)
  apply(force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
  using frechet-vec-nth[of x T f] assms unfolding has-derivative-def by auto

lemma has-vderiv-on-vec-eq[simp]:
  fixes x::real ⇒ ('a::banach) ^ ('n::finite)
  shows (D x = x' on T) = (∀ i. D (λ t. x t $ i) = (λ t. x' t $ i) on T)
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply safe
  using has-derivative-vec-nth has-derivative-vec-lambda by blast+

end
theory hs-prelims-dyn-sys
  imports hs-prelims

begin

```

1.3 Dynamical Systems

1.3.1 Initial value problems and orbits

notation image (\mathcal{P})

lemma *image-le-pred*: $(\mathcal{P} f A \subseteq \{s. G s\}) = (\forall x \in A. G (f x))$
unfolding *image-def* **by** *force*

definition *ivp-sols* $f T S t_0 s = \{X \mid X. (D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T) \wedge X t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \rightarrow S\}$

notation *ivp-sols* $(Sols)$

lemma *ivp-solsI*:
assumes $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T$ $X t_0 = s$ $X \in T \rightarrow S$
shows $X \in Sols f T S t_0 s$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *blast*

lemma *ivp-solsD*:
assumes $X \in Sols f T S t_0 s$
shows $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } T$
and $X t_0 = s$ **and** $X \in T \rightarrow S$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

abbreviation *down* $T t \equiv \{\tau \in T. \tau \leq t\}$

definition *g-orbit* $:: (real \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow real \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} (\gamma)$
where $\gamma X G T = \bigcup \{\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \mid t. \mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\}\}$

lemma *g-orbit-eq*: $\gamma X G T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T t. G (X \tau))\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-def* **by** *safe (auto simp: subset-eq)*

lemma $\gamma X (\lambda s. True) T = \{X t \mid t. t \in T\}$
unfolding *g-orbit-eq* **by** *simp*

definition *g-orbital* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow real \text{ set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow ('a :: real-normed-vector) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
where $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s = \bigcup \{\gamma X G T \mid X. X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s\}$

lemma *g-orbital-eq*: $g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s = \{X t \mid t X. t \in T \wedge \mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\} \wedge X \in Sols (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-def* *ivp-sols-def* *g-orbit-eq* *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital* $f G T S t_0 s = \{X t \mid t X. t \in T \wedge (D X = (f \circ X) \text{ on } T) \wedge X t_0 = s \wedge X \in T \rightarrow S \wedge (\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})\}$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq* *ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbital* $f G T S t_0 s = (\bigcup X \in Sols (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. \gamma X G T)$
unfolding *g-orbital-def* *ivp-sols-def* *g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalI*:
assumes $X \in Sols (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s$

and $t \in T$ and $(\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})$
 shows $X t \in g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-eq(1)* **by** *auto*

lemma *g-orbitalD*:

assumes $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s$
 obtains X and t where $X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s$
 and $X t = s'$ and $t \in T$ and $(\mathcal{P} X (\text{down } T t) \subseteq \{s. G s\})$
 using *assms* **unfolding** *g-orbital-def g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*

no-notation *g-orbit* (γ)

1.3.2 Differential Invariants

definition *diff-invariant* :: $('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow (('a :: \text{real-normed-vector}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow$

$'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

where *diff-invariant* $I f T S t_0 G \equiv (\bigcup \circ (\mathcal{P} (g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0))) \{s. I s\} \subseteq \{s. I s\}$

lemma *diff-invariant-eq*: *diff-invariant* $I f T S t_0 G =$

$(\forall s. I s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) T S t_0 s. (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T t). G (X \tau)) \longrightarrow I (X t))))$

unfolding *diff-invariant-def g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-inv-eq-inv-set*:

diff-invariant $I f T S t_0 G = (\forall s. I s \longrightarrow (g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0 s) \subseteq \{s. I s\})$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq g-orbital-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

named-theorems *diff-invariant-rules* rules for obtainin differential invariants.

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T t_0 \in T$

and $\forall X. (D X = (\lambda \tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = ((*_R) 0) \text{ on } T)$

shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \mu s = \nu s) f T S t_0 G$

proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)

fix $X \tau$ **assume** *tHyp*: $\tau \in T$ and *x-ivp*: $D X = (\lambda \tau. f (X \tau)) \text{ on } T$ $\mu (X t_0) = \nu (X t_0)$

hence *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$

using *assms* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)

have *obs2*: $\{t_0 \dashv\tau\} \subseteq T$

using *closed-segment-subset-interval tHyp Thyp* **by** *blast*

hence $D (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R 0) \text{ on } \{t_0 \dashv\tau\}$

using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2]*)

simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def)

then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0 \dashv\tau\}$ and $\mu (X \tau) - \nu (X \tau) - (\mu (X t_0) - \nu (X t_0)) = (\tau - t_0) *_R 0$

using *mvt-very-simple-closed-segmentE* **by** *blast*

thus $\mu (X \tau) = \nu (X \tau)$
 by (*simp add: x-ivp(2)*)
 qed

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:

fixes $\mu::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
 assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
 and $\forall X. (D \ X = (\lambda \tau. f \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \ \tau) \geq \nu' (X \ \tau)) \wedge (\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' (X \ \tau) \leq \nu' (X \ \tau))) \wedge (D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \ \tau) - \nu (X \ \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu' (X \ \tau) - \nu' (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T)$
 shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu \ s \leq \mu \ s) \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
 proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
 fix $X \ \tau$ assume $\tau \in T$ and *x-ivp*: $D \ X = (\lambda \tau. f \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T \ \nu (X \ t_0) \leq \mu (X \ t_0)$
 {assume $\tau \neq t_0$
 hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu' (X \ \tau) \geq \nu' (X \ \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau < t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu' (X \ \tau) \leq \nu' (X \ \tau)$
 using *x-ivp assms* by *auto*
 have *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \ \tau) - \nu (X \ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t))) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$
 using *assms x-ivp* by (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
 have *obs2*: $\{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \subseteq T \ \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \subseteq T$
 using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ by (*auto simp: convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
 hence $D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu (X \ \tau) - \nu (X \ \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu' (X \ \tau) - \nu' (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\}$
 using *obs1 x-ivp* by (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2(2)] simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
 then obtain t where $t \in \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\}$ and
 $(\mu (X \ \tau) - \nu (X \ \tau)) - (\mu (X \ t_0) - \nu (X \ t_0)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau * (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t))) (\tau - t_0)$
 using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ by *blast*
 hence *mvt*: $\mu (X \ \tau) - \nu (X \ \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t)) + (\mu (X \ t_0) - \nu (X \ t_0))$
 by *force*
 have $\tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow t > t_0 \wedge t_0 \leq \tau \Longrightarrow t < t_0 \wedge t \in T$
 using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \tau < t_0\} \rangle$ *obs2* *unfolding open-segment-eq-real-ivl* by *auto*
 moreover have $t > t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t)) \geq 0 \wedge t < t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t)) \leq 0$
 using *primed(1,2)[OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *]* by *auto*
 ultimately have $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t)) \geq 0$
 apply(*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) by (*force, auto simp: split-mult-pos-le*)
 hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' (X \ t) - \nu' (X \ t)) + (\mu (X \ t_0) - \nu (X \ t_0)) \geq 0$
 using *x-ivp(2)* by *auto*
 hence $\nu (X \ \tau) \leq \mu (X \ \tau)$
 using *mvt* by *simp*}
 thus $\nu (X \ \tau) \leq \mu (X \ \tau)$
 using *x-ivp* by *blast*
 qed

lemma *[diff-invariant-rules]*:
fixes $\mu::'a::\text{banach} \Rightarrow \text{real}$
assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
and $\forall X. (D \ X = (\lambda \tau. f \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T) \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in T. (\tau > t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' \ (X \ \tau) \geq \nu' \ (X \ \tau)) \wedge (\tau < t_0 \longrightarrow \mu' \ (X \ \tau) \leq \nu' \ (X \ \tau))) \wedge (D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu \ (X \ \tau) - \nu \ (X \ \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu' \ (X \ \tau) - \nu' \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T)$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. \nu \ s < \mu \ s) \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
proof(*simp add: diff-invariant-eq ivp-sols-def, clarsimp*)
fix $X \ \tau$ **assume** $\tau \in T$ **and** *x-ivp*: $D \ X = (\lambda \tau. f \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } T$ $\nu \ (X \ t_0) < \mu \ (X \ t_0)$
{assume $\tau \neq t_0$
hence *primed*: $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu' \ (X \ \tau) \geq \nu' \ (X \ \tau)$
 $\bigwedge \tau. \tau \in T \Longrightarrow \tau < t_0 \Longrightarrow \mu' \ (X \ \tau) \leq \nu' \ (X \ \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **assms** **by** *auto*
have *obs1*: $\forall t \in T. D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu \ (X \ \tau) - \nu \ (X \ \tau)) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_{\mathbb{R}} (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t))) \text{ at } t \text{ within } T$
using *assms x-ivp* **by** (*auto simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
have *obs2*: $\{t_0 < \tau < \tau\} \subseteq T \ \{t_0 < \tau\} \subseteq T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** (*auto simp: convex-contains-open-segment is-interval-convex-1 closed-segment-subset-interval*)
hence $D \ (\lambda \tau. \mu \ (X \ \tau) - \nu \ (X \ \tau)) = (\lambda \tau. \mu' \ (X \ \tau) - \nu' \ (X \ \tau)) \text{ on } \{t_0 < \tau\}$
using *obs1 x-ivp* **by** (*auto intro!: has-derivative-subset[OF - obs2(2)] simp: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def*)
then obtain t **where** $t \in \{t_0 < \tau\}$ **and**
 $(\mu \ (X \ \tau) - \nu \ (X \ \tau)) - (\mu \ (X \ t_0) - \nu \ (X \ t_0)) = (\lambda \tau. \tau * (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t))) \ (\tau - t_0)$
using *mvt-simple-closed-segmentE* $\langle \tau \neq t_0 \rangle$ **by** *blast*
hence *mvt*: $\mu \ (X \ \tau) - \nu \ (X \ \tau) = (\tau - t_0) * (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t)) + (\mu \ (X \ t_0) - \nu \ (X \ t_0))$
by *force*
have $\tau > t_0 \Longrightarrow t > t_0 \neg t_0 \leq \tau \Longrightarrow t < t_0 \ t \in T$
using $\langle t \in \{t_0 < \tau\} \rangle$ *obs2* **unfolding** *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
moreover **have** $t > t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t)) \geq 0 \ t < t_0 \Longrightarrow (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t)) \leq 0$
using *primed(1,2)[OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *]* **by** *auto*
ultimately **have** $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t)) \geq 0$
apply (*case-tac* $\tau \geq t_0$) **by** (*force, auto simp: split-mult-pos-le*)
hence $(\tau - t_0) * (\mu' \ (X \ t) - \nu' \ (X \ t)) + (\mu \ (X \ t_0) - \nu \ (X \ t_0)) > 0$
using *x-ivp(2)* **by** *auto*
hence $\nu \ (X \ \tau) < \mu \ (X \ \tau)$
using *mvt* **by** *simp*
thus $\nu \ (X \ \tau) < \mu \ (X \ \tau)$
using *x-ivp* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *[diff-invariant-rules]*:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$

and *diff-invariant* $I_2 f T S t_0 G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 s \wedge I_2 s) f T S t_0 G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

lemma [*diff-invariant-rules*]:
assumes *diff-invariant* $I_1 f T S t_0 G$
and *diff-invariant* $I_2 f T S t_0 G$
shows *diff-invariant* $(\lambda s. I_1 s \vee I_2 s) f T S t_0 G$
using *assms* **unfolding** *diff-invariant-def* **by** *auto*

1.3.3 Picard-Lindelof

A locale with the assumptions of Picard-Lindelof theorem. It extends *ll-on-open-it* by assuming that $t_0 \in T$.

locale *picard-lindelof* =
fixes $f::\text{real} \Rightarrow ('a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}) \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** $T::\text{real set}$ **and** $S::'a \text{ set}$
and $t_0::\text{real}$
assumes *open-domain*: $\text{open } T \text{ open } S$
and *interval-time*: $\text{is-interval } T$
and *init-time*: $t_0 \in T$
and *cont-vec-field*: $\forall s \in S. \text{continuous-on } T (\lambda t. f t s)$
and *lipschitz-vec-field*: $\text{local-lipschitz } T S f$
begin
sublocale *ll-on-open-it* $T f S t_0$
by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto simp: cont-vec-field lipschitz-vec-field interval-time open-domain*)

lemmas *subintervalI* = *closed-segment-subset-domain*

lemma *csols-eq*: $\text{csols } t_0 s = \{(X, t). t \in T \wedge X \in \text{Sols } f \{t_0--t\} S t_0 s\}$
unfolding *ivp-sols-def csols-def solves-ode-def* **using** *subintervalI[OF init-time]*
by *auto*

abbreviation *ex-ivl* $s \equiv \text{existence-ivl } t_0 s$

lemma *unique-solution*:
assumes *xivp*: $D X = (\lambda t. f t (X t)) \text{ on } \{t_0--t\} X t_0 = s X \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$
and $t \in T$
and *yivp*: $D Y = (\lambda t. f t (Y t)) \text{ on } \{t_0--t\} Y t_0 = s Y \in \{t_0--t\} \rightarrow S$ **and**
 $s \in S$
shows $X t = Y t$
proof–
have $(X, t) \in \text{csols } t_0 s$
using *xivp* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **unfolding** *csols-eq ivp-sols-def* **by** *auto*
hence *ivl-fact*: $\{t_0--t\} \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s$
unfolding *existence-ivl-def* **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $\bigwedge z T'. t_0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s \wedge (z \text{ solves-ode } f) T'$
 $S \Rightarrow$

$z \ t_0 = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t_0 \implies (\forall t \in T'. \ z \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t)$
using *flow-usolves-ode*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def*
by *blast*
have $\forall \tau \in \{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\}. \ X \ \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ X$] *xivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$]
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
also have $\forall \tau \in \{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\}. \ Y \ \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\{t_0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ Y$] *yivp ivl-fact flow-initial-time*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$]
unfolding *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $X \ t = Y \ t$
by *auto*
qed

lemma *solution-eq-flow*:

assumes *xivp*: $D \ X = (\lambda t. \ f \ t \ (X \ t))$ *on* *ex-ivl* $s \ X \ t_0 = s \ X \in \text{ex-ivl } s \rightarrow S$
and $t \in \text{ex-ivl } s$ **and** $s \in S$
shows $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$

proof–

have *obs*: $\bigwedge z \ T'. \ t_0 \in T' \wedge \text{is-interval } T' \wedge T' \subseteq \text{ex-ivl } s \wedge (z \ \text{solves-ode } f) \ T' \ S \implies$
 $z \ t_0 = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t_0 \implies (\forall t \in T'. \ z \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t)$

using *flow-usolves-ode*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **unfolding** *usolves-ode-from-def*
by *blast*
have $\forall \tau \in \text{ex-ivl } s. \ X \ \tau = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ \tau$
using *obs*[*of* $\text{ex-ivl } s \ X$] *existence-ivl-initial-time*[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$]
xivp flow-initial-time[*OF init-time* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **unfolding** *solves-ode-def* **by** *simp*
thus $X \ t = \text{flow } t_0 \ s \ t$
by (*auto simp*: $\langle t \in \text{ex-ivl } s \rangle$)
qed

end

lemma *local-lipschitz-add*:

fixes $f1 \ f2 :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a :: \text{banach} \Rightarrow 'a$

assumes *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ f1$

and *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ f2$

shows *local-lipschitz* $T \ S \ (\lambda t \ s. \ f1 \ t \ s + f2 \ t \ s)$

proof(*unfold local-lipschitz-def, clarsimp*)

fix s **and** t **assume** $s \in S$ **and** $t \in T$

obtain $\varepsilon_1 \ L1$ **where** $\varepsilon_1 > 0$ **and** $L1$: $\bigwedge \tau. \ \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_1 \cap T \implies L1\text{-lipschitz-on}$
 $(\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_1 \cap S) \ (f1 \ \tau)$

using *local-lipschitzE*[*OF assms*(1) $\langle t \in T \rangle \langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *blast*

obtain $\varepsilon_2 \ L2$ **where** $\varepsilon_2 > 0$ **and** $L2$: $\bigwedge \tau. \ \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_2 \cap T \implies L2\text{-lipschitz-on}$
 $(\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_2 \cap S) \ (f2 \ \tau)$

using *local-lipschitzE*[*OF assms*(2) $\langle t \in T \rangle \langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *blast*

have *ballH*: $\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S \subseteq \text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_1 \cap S \ \text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S \subseteq$
 $\text{cball } s \ \varepsilon_2 \cap S$

by *auto*

have *obs1*: $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_1 \cap T. \ L1\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S) \ (f1 \ \tau)$

```

using lipschitz-on-subset[OF L1 ballH(1)] by blast
also have obs2:  $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ \varepsilon_2 \cap T. \text{L2-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S)$ 
(f2  $\tau$ )
using lipschitz-on-subset[OF L2 ballH(2)] by blast
ultimately have  $\forall \tau \in \text{cball } t \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap T.$ 
 $(\text{L1} + \text{L2})\text{-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ (\min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2) \cap S) \ (\lambda s. \text{f1 } \tau \ s + \text{f2 } \tau \ s)$ 
using lipschitz-on-add by fastforce
thus  $\exists u > 0. \exists L. \forall t \in \text{cball } t \ u \cap T. \text{L-lipschitz-on } (\text{cball } s \ u \cap S) \ (\lambda s. \text{f1 } t \ s +$ 
 $\text{f2 } t \ s)$ 
apply(rule-tac  $x = \min \ \varepsilon_1 \ \varepsilon_2$  in exI)
using  $\langle \varepsilon_1 > 0 \rangle \langle \varepsilon_2 > 0 \rangle$  by force
qed

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-add: picard-lindelof f1 T S t0  $\implies$  picard-lindelof f2 T S
t0  $\implies$ 
picard-lindelof  $(\lambda t \ s. \text{f1 } t \ s + \text{f2 } t \ s)$  T S t0
unfolding picard-lindelof-def apply(clarsimp, rule conjI)
using continuous-on-add apply fastforce
using local-lipschitz-add by blast

```

1.3.4 Flows for ODEs

A locale designed for verification of hybrid systems. The user can select both, the interval of existence of her choice, and the computation rule of the flow via the variables T and φ .

```

locale local-flow = picard-lindelof  $(\lambda t. f)$  T S 0
for  $f :: 'a :: \{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\} \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $T \ S \ L +$ 
fixes  $\varphi :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$ 
assumes ivp:  $\bigwedge t \ s. t \in T \implies s \in S \implies D \ (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$  on
 $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\}$ 
 $\bigwedge s. s \in S \implies \varphi \ 0 \ s = s$ 
 $\bigwedge t \ s. t \in T \implies s \in S \implies (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \rightarrow S$ 
begin

```

```

lemma in-ivp-sols-ivl:
assumes  $t \in T \ s \in S$ 
shows  $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
apply(rule ivp-solsI)
using ivp assms by auto

```

```

lemma eq-solution-ivl:
assumes xivp:  $D \ X = (\lambda t. f \ (X \ t))$  on  $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \ X \ 0 = s \ X \in \{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \rightarrow S$ 
and indom:  $t \in T \ s \in S$ 
shows  $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$ 
apply(rule unique-solution[OF xivp  $\langle t \in T \rangle$ ])
using  $\langle s \in S \rangle$  ivp indom by auto

```

```

lemma ex-ivl-eq:
assumes  $s \in S$ 

```

shows $ex\text{-}ivl\ s = T$
 using $existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}subset[of\ s]$ **apply** $safe$
 unfolding $existence\text{-}ivl\text{-}def\ csols\text{-}eq$
 using $in\text{-}ivp\text{-}sols\text{-}ivl[OF - assms]$ **by** $blast$

lemma $has\text{-}derivative\text{-}on\text{-}open1$:

assumes $t > 0\ t \in T\ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** $open\ B$ **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau. \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_{\mathcal{R}} f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ **at** t **within** B

proof–

obtain $r::real$ **where** $rHyp: r > 0\ ball\ t\ r \subseteq T$
 using $open\text{-}contains\text{-}ball\text{-}eq\ open\text{-}domain(1)\ \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** $blast$
moreover **have** $t + r/2 > 0$
 using $\langle r > 0 \rangle\ \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** $auto$
moreover **have** $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \subseteq T$
 using $subintervalI[OF\ init\text{-}time\ \langle t \in T \rangle]$.
ultimately **have** $subs: \{0 < \dashv\dashv t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
 unfolding $abs\text{-}le\text{-}eq\ abs\text{-}le\text{-}eq\ real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t > 0 \rangle]\ real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$

by $clarify\ (case\text{-}tac\ t < x,\ simp\text{-}all\ add: cball\text{-}def\ ball\text{-}def\ dist\text{-}norm\ subset\text{-}eq\ field\text{-}simps)$

have $t + r/2 \in T$
 using $rHyp$ **unfolding** $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ rHyp(1)]$ **by** $(simp\ add: subset\text{-}eq)$
hence $\{0 \dashv\dashv t + r/2\} \subseteq T$
 using $subintervalI[OF\ init\text{-}time]$ **by** $blast$
hence $(D\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t. f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))$ **on** $\{0 \dashv\dashv (t + r/2)\}$
 using $ivp(1)[OF - \langle s \in S \rangle]$ **by** $auto$
hence $vderiv: (D\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) = (\lambda t. f\ (\varphi\ t\ s)))$ **on** $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$
apply $(rule\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}subset)$
unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **by** $auto$
have $t \in \{0 < \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$
unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **using** $rHyp\ \langle t > 0 \rangle$ **by** $simp$
moreover **have** $D\ (\lambda\tau. \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_{\mathcal{R}} f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ **(at** t **within** $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t + r/2\})$

using $vderiv\ calculation$ **unfolding** $has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\text{-}def\ has\text{-}vector\text{-}derivative\text{-}def$ **by** $blast$

moreover **have** $open\ \{0 < \dashv\dashv t + r/2\}$
 unfolding $real\text{-}ivl\text{-}eqs[OF\ \langle t + r/2 > 0 \rangle]$ **by** $simp$
ultimately **show** $?thesis$
 using $subs\ that$ **by** $blast$

qed

lemma $has\text{-}derivative\text{-}on\text{-}open2$:

assumes $t < 0\ t \in T\ s \in S$
obtains B **where** $t \in B$ **and** $open\ B$ **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D\ (\lambda\tau. \varphi\ \tau\ s) \mapsto (\lambda\tau. \tau *_{\mathcal{R}} f\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$ **at** t **within** B

proof–

obtain $r::real$ **where** $rHyp: r > 0\ ball\ t\ r \subseteq T$
 using $open\text{-}contains\text{-}ball\text{-}eq\ open\text{-}domain(1)\ \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** $blast$

moreover have $t - r/2 < 0$
 using $\langle r > 0 \rangle \langle t < 0 \rangle$ by auto
 moreover have $\{0 \dashv\dashv t\} \subseteq T$
 using subintervalI[OF init-time $\langle t \in T \rangle$] .
 ultimately have subs: $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$
 unfolding open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl
 real-ivl-eqs[OF rHyp(1)] by (auto simp: subset-eq)
 have $t - r/2 \in T$
 using rHyp unfolding real-ivl-eqs by (simp add: subset-eq)
 hence $\{0 \dashv\dashv t - r/2\} \subseteq T$
 using subintervalI[OF init-time] by blast
 hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 \dashv\dashv (t - r/2)\}$
 using ivp(1)[OF - $\langle s \in S \rangle$] by auto
 hence vderiv: $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
 apply (rule has-vderiv-on-subset)
 unfolding open-segment-eq-real-ivl closed-segment-eq-real-ivl by auto
 have $t \in \{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
 unfolding open-segment-eq-real-ivl using rHyp $\langle t < 0 \rangle$ by simp
 moreover have $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi t s))$ (at t within $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$)
 using vderiv calculation unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def
 by blast
 moreover have open $\{0 < \dashv\dashv t - r/2\}$
 unfolding open-segment-eq-real-ivl by simp
 ultimately show ?thesis
 using subs that by blast
 qed

lemma has-derivative-on-open3:

assumes $s \in S$
 obtains B where $0 \in B$ and open B and $B \subseteq T$
 and $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \tau s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f (\varphi 0 s))$ at 0 within B
 proof –
 obtain $r :: \text{real}$ where rHyp: $r > 0$ ball $0 r \subseteq T$
 using open-contains-ball-eq open-domain(1) init-time by blast
 hence $r/2 \in T - r/2 \in T$ $r/2 > 0$
 unfolding real-ivl-eqs by auto
 hence subs: $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \subseteq T$ $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \subseteq T$
 using subintervalI[OF init-time] by auto
 hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\}$
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 using ivp(1)[OF - $\langle s \in S \rangle$] by auto
 also have $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} = \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 unfolding closed-segment-eq-real-ivl $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ by auto
 ultimately have vderivs:
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\}$
 $(D (\lambda t. \varphi t s) = (\lambda t. f (\varphi t s)))$ on $\{0 \dashv\dashv (-r/2)\} \cup \text{closure } \{0 \dashv\dashv r/2\} \cap$

closure $\{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *obs*: $0 \in \{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **using** $\langle r/2 > 0 \rangle$ **by** *auto*
have *union*: $\{-r/2 \dashv\vdash r/2\} = \{0 \dashv\vdash r/2\} \cup \{0 \dashv\vdash (-r/2)\}$
unfolding *closed-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *auto*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$ **on** $\{-r/2 \dashv\vdash r/2\}$
using *has-vderiv-on-union*[*OF vderivs*] **by** *simp*
hence $(D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$ **on** $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$
using *has-vderiv-on-subset*[*OF - segment-open-subset-closed*[*of -r/2 r/2*]] **by** *auto*
hence $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ 0 \ s))$ **(at 0 within** $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$ **)**
unfolding *has-vderiv-on-def* *has-vector-derivative-def* **using** *obs* **by** *blast*
moreover **have** *open* $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\}$
unfolding *open-segment-eq-real-ivl* **by** *simp*
moreover **have** $\{-r/2 < \dashv\vdash < r/2\} \subseteq T$
using *subs union segment-open-subset-closed* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using *obs that* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *has-derivative-on-open*:

assumes $t \in T \ s \in S$
obtains *B* **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open B* **and** $B \subseteq T$
and $D (\lambda \tau. \varphi \ \tau \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ **at** t **within** *B*
apply(*subgoal-tac* $t < 0 \vee t = 0 \vee t > 0$)
using *has-derivative-on-open1*[*OF - assms*] *has-derivative-on-open2*[*OF - assms*]
has-derivative-on-open3[*OF* $\langle s \in S \rangle$] **by** *blast force*

lemma *in-domain*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in T \rightarrow S$
unfolding *ex-ivl-eq*[*symmetric*] *existence-ivl-def*
using *local.mem-existence-ivl-subset* *ivp*(\exists)[*OF - assms*] **by** *blast*

lemma *has-vderiv-on-domain*:

assumes $s \in S$
shows $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) = (\lambda t. f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ **on** *T*
proof(*unfold has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarsimp*)
fix t **assume** $t \in T$
then obtain *B* **where** $t \in B$ **and** *open B* **and** $B \subseteq T$
and *Dhyp*: $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ **at** t **within** *B*
using *assms has-derivative-on-open*[*OF* $\langle t \in T \rangle$] **by** *blast*
hence $t \in \text{interior } B$
using *interior-eq* **by** *auto*
thus $D (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R f \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ **at** t **within** *T*
using *has-derivative-at-within-mono*[*OF -* $\langle B \subseteq T \rangle$ *Dhyp*] **by** *blast*
qed


```

lemma in-ivp-sols:
  assumes  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$ 
  using has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) in-domain apply(rule ivp-solsI)
  using assms by auto

lemma eq-solution:
  assumes  $X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$  and  $t \in T$  and  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$ 
proof-
  have  $D \ X = (\lambda t. f \ (X \ t))$  on  $(\text{ex-ivl } s)$  and  $X \ 0 = s$  and  $X \in (\text{ex-ivl } s) \rightarrow S$ 
  using ivp-solsD[OF assms(1)] unfolding ex-ivl-eq[OF  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ] by auto
  note solution-eq-flow[this]
  hence  $X \ t = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$ 
  unfolding ex-ivl-eq[OF  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ] using assms by blast
  also have  $\varphi \ t \ s = \text{flow } 0 \ s \ t$ 
  apply(rule solution-eq-flow ivp)
  apply(simp-all add: assms(2,3) ivp(2)[OF  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ])
  unfolding ex-ivl-eq[OF  $\langle s \in S \rangle$ ] by (auto simp: has-vderiv-on-domain assms
in-domain)
  ultimately show  $X \ t = \varphi \ t \ s$ 
  by simp
qed

lemma ivp-sols-collapse:
  assumes  $T = \text{UNIV}$  and  $s \in S$ 
  shows  $\text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{(\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s)\}$ 
  using in-ivp-sols eq-solution assms by auto

lemma additive-in-ivp-sols:
  assumes  $s \in S$  and  $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda \tau. \tau + t) \ T \subseteq T$ 
  shows  $(\lambda \tau. \varphi \ (\tau + t) \ s) \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ (\varphi \ (0 + t) \ s)$ 
  apply(rule ivp-solsI, rule vderiv-on-compose-add)
  using has-vderiv-on-domain has-vderiv-on-subset assms apply blast
  using in-domain assms by auto

lemma is-monoid-action:
  assumes  $s \in S$  and  $T = \text{UNIV}$ 
  shows  $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$  and  $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$ 
proof-
  show  $\varphi \ 0 \ s = s$ 
  using ivp assms by simp
  have  $\varphi \ (0 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_2 \ s$ 
  by simp
  also have  $\varphi \ t_2 \ s \in S$ 
  using in-domain assms by auto
  finally show  $\varphi \ (t_1 + t_2) \ s = \varphi \ t_1 \ (\varphi \ t_2 \ s)$ 
  using eq-solution[OF additive-in-ivp-sols] assms by auto
qed

```

definition *orbit* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a set (γ^φ)
 where $\gamma^\varphi s = g\text{-orbital } f \ (\lambda s. \text{True}) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$

lemma *orbit-eq[simp]*:
 assumes $s \in S$
 shows $\gamma^\varphi s = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T\}$
 using *eq-solution* *assms* **unfolding** *orbit-def* *g-orbital-eq* *ivp-sols-def*
 by(*auto intro!*: *has-vderiv-on-domain* *ivp*(2) *in-domain*)

lemma *g-orbital-collapses*:
 assumes $s \in S$
 shows $g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
proof(*rule subset-antisym, simp-all only: subset-eq*)
 let $?gorbit = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
 {**fix** s' **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
then obtain X **and** t **where** $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
and $X \ t = s'$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $\text{guard}:(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\})$
unfolding *g-orbital-def* *g-orbit-eq* **by** *auto*
have $\text{obs}:\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s$
using *eq-solution*[*OF* $x\text{-ivp}$ - *assms*] **by** *blast*
hence $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}$
using *guard* **by** *auto*
also have $\varphi \ t \ s = X \ t$
using *eq-solution*[*OF* $x\text{-ivp}$ $\langle t \in T \rangle$ *assms*] **by** *simp*
ultimately have $s' \in ?gorbit$
using $\langle X \ t = s' \rangle \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** *auto*}
thus $\forall s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s. s' \in ?gorbit$
by *blast*
next
 let $?gorbit = \{\varphi \ t \ s \mid t. t \in T \wedge (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s))\}$
 {**fix** s' **assume** $s' \in ?gorbit$
then obtain t **where** $\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}$ **and** $t \in T$ **and** $\varphi \ t \ s = s'$
by *blast*
hence $s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
using *assms* **by**(*auto intro!*: *g-orbitalI* *in-ivp-sols*)}
thus $\forall s' \in ?gorbit. s' \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ 0 \ s$
by *blast*
qed

end

lemma *picard-lindeloeef-constant*: *picard-lindeloeef* $(\lambda t \ s. c) \ UNIV \ UNIV \ t_0$
apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
by (*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1/2$ **in** *exI*, *simp*)

lemma *line-is-local-flow*:

$0 \in T \Longrightarrow \text{is-interval } T \Longrightarrow \text{open } T \Longrightarrow \text{local-flow } (\lambda \ s. \ c) \ T \ UNIV \ (\lambda \ t \ s. \ s$

```

+ t *R c)
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
    apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1/2 in exI, simp)
    apply(rule-tac f'1=λ s. 0 and g'1=λ s. c in derivative-intros(191))
    apply(rule derivative-intros, simp)+
  by simp-all

end
theory hs-prelims-matrices
  imports hs-prelims-dyn-sys

begin

```


Chapter 2

Linear Algebra for Hybrid Systems

Linear systems of ordinary differential equations (ODEs) are those whose vector fields are linear operators. That is, there is a matrix A such that the system $x' t = f(x t)$ can be rewritten as $x' t = A * v x t$. The end goal of this section is to prove that every linear system of ODEs has a unique solution, and to obtain a characterization of said solution. We start by formalising various properties of vector spaces.

2.1 Vector operations

abbreviation $e\ k \equiv axis\ k\ 1$

abbreviation $entries\ (A::'a\ ^n\ ^m) \equiv \{A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$

abbreviation $kronecker_delta :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow ('b::zero) (\delta_K - - - [55, 55, 55]$

$55)$
where $\delta_K\ i\ j\ q \equiv (if\ i = j\ then\ q\ else\ 0)$

lemma $finite_sum_univ_singleton: (sum\ g\ UNIV) = sum\ g\ \{i\} + sum\ g\ (UNIV - \{i\})$ **for** $i::'a::finite$

by $(metis\ add.commute\ finite_class.finite-UNIV\ sum.subset_diff\ top_greatest)$

lemma $kronecker_delta_simps[simp]:$

fixes $q::('a::semiring-0)$ **and** $i::'n::finite$

shows $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. f\ j * (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q)) = f\ i * q$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ i\ j\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

and $(\sum j \in UNIV. (\delta_K\ j\ i\ q) * f\ j) = q * f\ i$

by $(auto\ simp: finite_sum_univ_singleton[of\ -\ i])$

lemma $sum_axis[simp]:$

fixes $q :: ('a :: \text{semiring-0})$
shows $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. f\ j * \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j) = f\ i * q$
and $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. \text{axis}\ i\ q\ \$\ j * f\ j) = q * f\ i$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{auto simp: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma $\text{sum-scalar-nth-axis}$: $\text{sum } (\lambda i. (x\ \$\ i) * s\ e\ i)\ \text{UNIV} = x$ **for** $x :: ('a :: \text{semiring-1})^{n'}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff axis-def **by** simp

lemma $\text{scalar-eq-scaleR[simp]}$: $c * s\ x = c *_{\text{R}}\ x$ **for** $c :: \text{real}$
unfolding vec-eq-iff **by** simp

lemma $\text{matrix-add-rdistrib}$: $((B + C) ** A) = (B ** A) + (C ** A)$
by $(\text{vector matrix-matrix-mult-def sum.distrib[symmetric] field-simps})$

lemma vec-mult-inner : $(A * v\ v) \cdot w = v \cdot (\text{transpose}\ A * v\ w)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n' \times n'}$
unfolding $\text{matrix-vector-mult-def transpose-def inner-vec-def}$
apply $(\text{simp add: sum-distrib-right sum-distrib-left})$
apply (subst sum.swap)
apply $(\text{subgoal-tac } \forall i\ j. A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * v\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i = v\ \$\ j * (A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j * w\ \$\ i))$
by presburger (simp)

lemma $\text{uminus-axis-eq[simp]}$: $-\ \text{axis}\ i\ k = \text{axis}\ i\ (-k)$ **for** $k :: 'a :: \text{ring}$
unfolding axis-def **by** $(\text{simp add: vec-eq-iff})$

lemma $\text{norm-axis-eq[simp]}$: $\|\text{axis}\ i\ k\| = \|k\|$
proof $(\text{simp add: axis-def norm-vec-def L2-set-def})$
have $(\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) = (\sum j \in \{i\}. (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2) + (\sum j \in (\text{UNIV} - \{i\}). (\|(\delta_K\ j\ i\ k)\|)^2)$
using $\text{finite-sum-univ-singleton}$ **by** blast
also have $\dots = (\|k\|)^2$ **by** simp
finally show $\text{sqrt } (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{norm } (\text{if } j = i \text{ then } k \text{ else } 0)))^2 = \text{norm } k$ **by**
 simp
qed

lemma matrix-axis-0 :
fixes $A :: ('a :: \text{idom})^{n' \times m}$
assumes $k \neq 0$ **and** $h: \forall i. (A * v\ (\text{axis}\ i\ k)) = 0$
shows $A = 0$
proof–
{fix $i :: 'n$
have $0 = (\sum j \in \text{UNIV}. (\text{axis}\ i\ k)\ \$\ j * s\ \text{column}\ j\ A)$
using $h\ \text{matrix-mult-sum[of } A\ \text{axis}\ i\ k]$ **by** simp
also have $\dots = k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A$
by $(\text{simp add: axis-def vector-scalar-mult-def column-def vec-eq-iff mult.commute})$
finally have $k * s\ \text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
unfolding axis-def **by** simp
hence $\text{column}\ i\ A = 0$
using $\text{vector-mul-eq-0 } \langle k \neq 0 \rangle$ **by** blast
thus $A = 0$

unfolding *column-def vec-eq-iff* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*: $(\|x\|) *_R \text{sgn } x = x$
by (*metis divideR-right norm-eq-zero scale-eq-0-iff sgn-div-norm*)

lemma *vector-scaleR-commute*: $A * v \ c *_R x = c *_R (A * v \ x)$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{'n}$
unfolding *scaleR-vec-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *scaleR-vector-assoc*: $c *_R (A * v \ x) = (c *_R A) * v \ x$ **for** $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{'n}$
unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* **by** (*auto simp: vec-eq-iff scaleR-right.sum*)

lemma *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*:
fixes $x :: ('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{'n}$
shows $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|) = \|A * v \ x\|$
proof–
have $\|A * v \ x\| = \|A * v \ ((\|x\|) *_R \text{sgn } x)\|$
by (*simp add: scaleR-norm-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots = (\|A * v \ \text{sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: vector-scaleR-commute*)
finally show ?thesis ..
qed

2.2 Matrix norms

Here we develop the foundations for obtaining the Lipschitz constant for every linear system of ODEs $x' \ t = A * v \ x \ t$. For that we derive some properties of two matrix norms.

2.2.1 Matrix operator norm

abbreviation *op-norm* :: $(\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{'n} \Rightarrow \text{real } ((1 - \| \cdot \|_{op}) [65]$
 $61)$

where $\|A\|_{op} \equiv \text{onorm } (\lambda x. A * v \ x)$

lemma *norm-matrix-bound*:
fixes $A :: (\text{'a}::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{'n} \Rightarrow \text{'m}$
shows $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A * v \ x\| \leq \|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$
proof–
fix $x :: (\text{'a}, \text{'n}) \text{ vec}$ **assume** $\|x\| = 1$
hence $\text{xi-le1} : \bigwedge i. \|x \$ i\| \leq 1$
by (*metis Finite-Cartesian-Product.norm-nth-le*)
{fix $j :: \text{'m}$
have $\|(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i)\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i\|)$
using *norm-sum* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|) * (\|x \$ i\|))$
by (*simp add: norm-mult-ineq sum-mono*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|) * 1)$

using *xi-le1* by (*simp add: sum-mono mult-left-le*)
 finally have $\|(\sum_{i \in UNIV}. A \$ j \$ i * x \$ i)\| \leq (\sum_{i \in UNIV}. (\|A \$ j \$ i\|$
 $* 1))$ by *simp*}
 hence $\bigwedge j. \|A * v x \$ j\| \leq ((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$ i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j$
 unfolding *matrix-vector-mult-def* by *simp*
 hence $(\sum_{j \in UNIV}. (\|A * v x \$ j\|)^2) \leq (\sum_{j \in UNIV}. (\|((\chi \ i1 \ i2. \|A \$ i1 \$$
 $i2\|) * v \ 1) \$ j\|)^2)$
 by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) norm-ge-zero power2-abs power-mono real-norm-def*
sum-mono)
 thus $\|A * v x\| \leq \|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$
 unfolding *norm-vec-def L2-set-def* by *simp*
 qed

lemma *onorm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: real-normed-algebra-1) ^n ^m$
 shows *bounded* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and *bdd-above* (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$))
 and (*range* ($\lambda x. (\|A * v x\|) / (\|x\|)$)) $\neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def image-def dist-real-def* apply (*rule-tac x=0*
 in *exI*)
 apply (*rule-tac x=* $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*, *clarsimp*,
subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], *clarsimp*,
rule-tac x=sgn - in norm-matrix-bound, simp add: norm-sgn) +
 by *force*

lemma *op-norm-set-proptys*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: real-normed-algebra-1) ^n ^m$
 shows *bounded* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and *bdd-above* $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 and $\{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \neq \{\}$
 unfolding *bounded-def bdd-above-def* apply *safe*
 apply (*rule-tac x=0* in *exI*, *rule-tac x= $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*)
 apply (*force simp: norm-matrix-bound dist-real-def*)
 apply (*rule-tac x= $\|(\chi \ i \ j. \|A \$ i \$ j\|) * v \ 1\|$ in *exI*, *force simp: norm-matrix-bound*)
 using *ex-norm-eq-1* by *blast***

lemma *op-norm-def*:

fixes $A :: ('a :: real-normed-algebra-1) ^n ^m$
 shows $\|A\|_{op} = \text{Sup } \{\|A * v x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$
 apply (*rule antisym[OF onorm-le cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]]*)
 apply (*case-tac x = 0, simp*)
 apply (*subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric], simp*)
 apply (*rule cSup-upper[OF - op-norm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 apply (*force simp: norm-sgn*)
 unfolding *onorm-def* apply (*rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)
 by (*simp add: image-def, clarsimp*) (*metis div-by-1*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-op-norm*: $\|x\| = 1 \implies \|A * v x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

apply (*unfold onorm-def, rule cSup-upper[OF - onorm-set-proptys(2)]*)

unfolding *image-def* **by** (*clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=x$ **in** *exI*) *simp*

lemma *op-norm-ge-0*: $0 \leq \|A\|_{op}$

using *ex-norm-eq-1* *norm-ge-zero* *norm-matrix-le-op-norm* *basic-trans-rules*(23)
by *blast*

lemma *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*: $\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\| \leq \|A\|_{op}$

by(*cases* $x=0$, *simp-all* *add: norm-sgn norm-matrix-le-op-norm op-norm-ge-0*)

lemma *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*: $\|A * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

proof–

have $\|A * v x\| = (\|A * v \text{ sgn } x\|) * (\|x\|)$

by(*simp* *add: mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

using *norm-sgn-le-op-norm*[*of* *A*] **by** (*simp* *add: mult-mono*)

finally show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *blin-norm-matrix*: *bounded-linear* $((*) A)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

by (*unfold-locales*) (*auto* *intro: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm simp*:

mult.commute matrix-vector-right-distrib vector-scaleR-commute)

lemma *op-norm-zero-iff*: $(\|A\|_{op} = 0) = (A = 0)$ **for** $A::('a::\text{real-normed-field})^{n \times m}$

unfolding *onorm-eq-0*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*] **using** *matrix-axis-0*[*of* 1 *A*] **by**
fastforce

lemma *op-norm-triangle*: $\|A + B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) + (\|B\|_{op})$

using *onorm-triangle*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*[*of* *A*] *blin-norm-matrix*[*of* *B*]]
matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib[*symmetric*, *of* *A - B*] **by** *simp*

lemma *op-norm-scaleR*: $\|c *_R A\|_{op} = |c| * (\|A\|_{op})$

unfolding *onorm-scaleR*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*, *symmetric*] *scaleR-vector-assoc*

..

lemma *op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le*:

fixes $A::('a::\text{real-normed-algebra-1})^{n \times m}$

shows $\|A ** B\|_{op} \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op})$

proof(*rule onorm-le*)

have $0 \leq (\|A\|_{op})$

by(*rule onorm-pos-le*[*OF blin-norm-matrix*])

fix *x* **have** $\|A ** B * v x\| = \|A * v (B * v x)\|$

by (*simp* *add: matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B * v x\|)$

by (*simp* *add: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* - *B * v x*])

also have $\dots \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * ((\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|))$

using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* *B x*] $\langle 0 \leq (\|A\|_{op}) \rangle$ *mult-left-mono* **by**

blast

finally show $\|A ** B * v x\| \leq (\|A\|_{op}) * (\|B\|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$

by *simp*

qed

lemma *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose*:

$\|x\| = 1 \implies (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times n}$

proof–

assume $\|x\| = 1$
have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 = (A * v x) \cdot (A * v x)$
using *dot-square-norm*[*of* $(A * v x)$] **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = x \cdot (\text{transpose } A * v (A * v x))$
using *vec-mult-inner* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\|x\|) * (\| \text{transpose } A * v (A * v x) \|)$
using *norm-cauchy-schwarz* **by** *blast*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
apply(*subst matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)
using *norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm*[*of* $\text{transpose } A ** A$]
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$)
finally have $(\|A * v x\|)^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}) * (\|x\|)^2$
by *linarith*
thus $(\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add*: $\langle \|x\| = 1 \rangle$ *real-le-rsqrt*)

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-sum-column*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times m}$

proof(*unfold op-norm-def*, *rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*, *clarsimp*)

fix $x :: \text{real}^n$ **assume** $x\text{-def} : \|x\| = 1$
hence $x\text{-hyp} : \bigwedge i. \|x \$ i\| \leq 1$
by (*simp add*: *norm-bound-component-le-cart*)
have $(\|A * v x\|) = \|(\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} x \$ i * \text{column } i A)\|$
by(*subst matrix-mult-sum*[*of* A], *simp*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|x \$ i * \text{column } i A\|)$
by (*simp add*: *sum-norm-le*)
also have $\dots = (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} (\|x \$ i\|) * (\|\text{column } i A\|))$
by (*simp add*: *mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq*)
also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$
using $x\text{-hyp}$ **by** (*simp add*: *mult-left-le-one-le sum-mono*)
finally show $\|A * v x\| \leq (\sum_{i \in \text{UNIV}} \|\text{column } i A\|)$.

qed

lemma *op-norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\|_{op} \leq \| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}$ **for** $A :: \text{real}^{n \times n}$

proof–

have $\text{obs} : \forall x. \|x\| = 1 \longrightarrow (\|A * v x\|) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})) * (\|x\|)$
using *norm-matrix-vec-mult-le-transpose* **by** *blast*
have $(\|A\|_{op}) \leq \text{sqrt} ((\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op}))$
using obs **apply**(*unfold op-norm-def*)
by (*rule cSup-least[OF op-norm-set-proptys(3)]*) *clarsimp*
hence $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\| \text{transpose } A ** A \|_{op})$
using *power-mono*[*of* $(\|A\|_{op}) - 2$] *op-norm-ge-0* **by** *force*
also have $\dots \leq (\| \text{transpose } A \|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$

```

    using op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le by blast
    finally have  $((\|A\|_{op}))^2 \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op}) * (\|A\|_{op})$  by linarith
    thus  $\|A\|_{op} \leq (\|transpose\ A\|_{op})$ 
    using sq-le-cancel[of  $\|A\|_{op}$ ] op-norm-ge-0 by blast
qed

```

2.2.2 Matrix maximum norm

abbreviation $max\text{-}norm\ (A::real^{n \times m}) \equiv Max\ (abs\ ` (entries\ A))$

notation $max\text{-}norm\ ((1\|-)\|_{max})\ [65]\ 61)$

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$: $\|A\|_{max} = Max\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
by (*simp add: image-def, rule arg-cong[of - - Max], blast*)

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys$: $finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid i\ j. i \in UNIV \wedge j \in UNIV\}$
(is finite ?X)

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i. finite\ \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\}$ 
    using finite-Atleast-Atmost-nat by fastforce
    hence  $finite\ (\bigcup i \in UNIV. \{|A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \mid j. j \in UNIV\})$  (is finite ?Y)
    using finite-class.finite-UNIV by blast
    also have  $?X \subseteq ?Y$  by auto
    ultimately show  $?thesis$ 
    using finite-subset by blast

```

qed

lemma $max\text{-}norm\text{-}ge\text{-}0$: $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$

proof–

```

    have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \geq 0$  by simp
    also have  $\bigwedge i\ j. |A\ \$\ i\ \$\ j| \leq \|A\|_{max}$ 
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  using  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys\ Max\text{-}ge\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$ 
    by blast
    finally show  $0 \leq \|A\|_{max}$  .

```

qed

lemma $op\text{-}norm\text{-}le\text{-}max\text{-}norm$:

```

    fixes  $A::real^{(n::finite) \times (m::finite)}$ 
    shows  $\|A\|_{op} \leq real\ CARD(m) * real\ CARD(n) * (\|A\|_{max})$ 
    apply (rule onorm-le-matrix-component)
    unfolding  $max\text{-}norm\text{-}def$  by (rule  $Max\text{-}ge[OF\ max\text{-}norm\text{-}set\text{-}proptys]$ ) force

```

2.3 Picard Lindelof for linear systems

Now we prove our first objective. First we obtain the Lipschitz constant for linear systems of ODEs, and then we prove that IVPs arising from these satisfy the conditions for Picard-Lindelof theorem (hence, they have a unique solution).

```

lemma matrix-lipschitz-constant:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  shows  $\text{dist } (A * v \ x) \ (A * v \ y) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * \text{dist } x \ y$ 
  unfolding dist-norm matrix-vector-mult-diff-distrib[symmetric]
proof(subst mult-norm-matrix-sgn-eq[symmetric])
  have  $\|A\|_{\text{op}} \leq (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n) * \text{real } \text{CARD}('n))$ 
  by (metis (no-types) Groups.mult-ac(2) op-norm-le-max-norm)
  then have  $(\|A\|_{\text{op}}) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  by (metis (no-types, lifting) mult.commute mult-right-mono norm-ge-zero power2-eq-square)
  also have  $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)\|) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\|A\|_{\text{op}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  by (simp add: norm-sgn-le-op-norm mult-mono')
  ultimately show  $(\|A * v \ \text{sgn } (x - y)\|) * (\|x - y\|) \leq (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}}) * (\|x - y\|)$ 
  using order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-linear-system:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  defines  $L \equiv (\text{real } \text{CARD}('n))^2 * (\|A\|_{\text{max}})$ 
  shows picard-lindelof  $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s) \ \text{UNIV} \ \text{UNIV} \ 0$ 
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of A] unfolding assms by force (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-affine-system:
  fixes  $A::\text{real}^{'n} \times 'n$ 
  shows picard-lindelof  $(\lambda \ t \ s. A * v \ s + b) \ \text{UNIV} \ \text{UNIV} \ 0$ 
  apply(rule picard-lindelof-add[OF picard-lindelof-linear-system])
  using picard-lindelof-constant by auto

```

2.4 Matrix Exponential

The general solution for linear systems of ODEs is an exponential function. Unfortunately, this operation is only available in Isabelle for the type class “banach”. Hence, we define a type of squared matrices and prove that it is an instance of this class.

2.4.1 Squared matrices operations

```

typedef  $'m \ \text{sq-mtx} = \text{UNIV}::(\text{real}^{'m} \times 'm) \ \text{set}$ 
morphisms to-vec sq-mtx-chi by simp

declare sq-mtx-chi-inverse [simp]
and to-vec-inverse [simp]

setup-lifting type-definition-sq-mtx

```

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-ith}::'m\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow 'm \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ (**infixl** \$\$ 90) **is** $vec\text{-nth}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-vec-prod}::'m\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m}) \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ (**infixl** $*_V$ 90) **is** $matrix\text{-vector-mult}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-column}::'m \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **is** $\lambda i\ X.$ $column\ i\ (to\text{-vec}\ X)$.

lift-definition $vec\text{-sq-mtx-prod}::(real^{'m}) \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **is** $vector\text{-matrix-mult}$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-diag}::real \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} (\text{diag})$ **is** mat .

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-transpose}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow 'm\ sq\text{-mtx} (-^\dagger)$ **is** $transpose$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-row}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow real^{'m}$ (row) **is** row .

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-col}::'m \Rightarrow ('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow real^{'m}$ (col) **is** $column$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-rows}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **set** **is** $rows$.

lift-definition $sq\text{-mtx-cols}::('m::finite)\ sq\text{-mtx} \Rightarrow (real^{'m})$ **set** **is** $columns$.

lemma $to\text{-vec-eq-ith}[simp]: (to\text{-vec}\ A)\ \$\ i = A\ \$\$ i$
by $transfer\ simp$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-ith}[simp]: (sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ A)\ \$\$ i1\ \$\ i2 = A\ \$\ i1\ \$\ i2$
by $transfer\ simp$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-chi-vec-lambda-ith}[simp]: sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ (\chi\ i\ j.\ x\ i\ j)\ \$\$ i1\ \$\ i2 = x\ i1\ i2$
by $(simp\ add: sq\text{-mtx-ith-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-eq-iff}$:
shows $(\bigwedge i.\ A\ \$\$ i = B\ \$\$ i) \implies A = B$
and $(\bigwedge i\ j.\ A\ \$\$ i\ \$\ j = B\ \$\$ i\ \$\ j) \implies A = B$
by $(transfer,\ simp\ add: vec\text{-eq-iff})+$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-vec-prod-eq}: m *_V x = (\chi\ i.\ \sum (\lambda j.\ ((m\ \$\$ i)\ \$\ j) * (x\ \$\ j)))\ UNIV$
by $(transfer,\ simp\ add: matrix\text{-vector-mult-def})$

lemma $sq\text{-mtx-transpose-transpose}[simp]: (A^\dagger)^\dagger = A$
by $(transfer,\ simp)$

lemma $transpose\text{-mult-vec-canon-row}[simp]: (A^\dagger) *_V (e\ i) = row\ i\ A$
by $transfer\ (simp\ add: row\text{-def}\ transpose\text{-def}\ axis\text{-def}\ matrix\text{-vector-mult-def})$

lemma *row-ith*[simp]: $\text{row } i \ A = A \ \$\$ \ i$
by *transfer* (*simp add: row-def*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-canon*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} (\text{e } i) = \text{col } i \ A$
by (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-basis*)

2.4.2 Squared matrices form Banach space

instantiation *sq-mtx* :: (*finite*) *ring*
begin

lift-definition *plus-sq-mtx* :: '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* **is** (+) .

lift-definition *zero-sq-mtx* :: '*a* *sq-mtx* **is** 0 .

lift-definition *uminus-sq-mtx* :: '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* **is** *uminus* .

lift-definition *minus-sq-mtx* :: '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* **is** (-) .

lift-definition *times-sq-mtx* :: '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a* *sq-mtx* **is** (**) .

declare *plus-sq-mtx.rep-eq* [simp]
and *minus-sq-mtx.rep-eq* [simp]

instance **apply** *intro-classes*

by (*transfer, simp add: algebra-simps matrix-mul-assoc matrix-add-rdistrib matrix-add-ldistrib*) +

end

lemma *sq-mtx-plus-ith*[simp]: $(A + B) \ \$\$ \ i = A \ \$\$ \ i + B \ \$\$ \ i$
by (*unfold plus-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *sq-mtx-minus-ith*[simp]: $(A - B) \ \$\$ \ i = A \ \$\$ \ i - B \ \$\$ \ i$
by (*unfold minus-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-add-rdistr*: $(A + B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x = A *_{\mathcal{V}} x + B *_{\mathcal{V}} x$
unfolding *plus-sq-mtx-def* **apply** (*transfer*)
by (*simp add: matrix-vector-mult-add-rdistrib*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib*: $(A - B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x = A *_{\mathcal{V}} x - B *_{\mathcal{V}} x$
unfolding *minus-sq-mtx-def* **by** (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mult-diff-rdistrib*)

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-minus-ldistrib*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} (c - d) = A *_{\mathcal{V}} c - A *_{\mathcal{V}} d$
by (*metis (no-types, lifting) add-diff-cancel diff-add-cancel*
matrix-vector-right-distrib sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq)

lemma *sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc*: $(A * B) *_{\mathcal{V}} x0 = A *_{\mathcal{V}} (B *_{\mathcal{V}} x0)$
by (*transfer, simp add: matrix-vector-mul-assoc*)

lemma *sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols*: $A *_{\mathcal{V}} x = \text{sum } (\lambda i. x \$ i *_{\mathcal{R}} \text{col } i A) \text{ UNIV}$
by(*transfer*) (*simp add: matrix-mult-sum scalar-mult-eq-scaleR*)

instantiation *sq-mtx* :: (*finite*) *real-normed-vector*
begin

definition *norm-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow *real* **where** $\|A\| = \|\text{to-vec } A\|_{\text{op}}$

lift-definition *scaleR-sq-mtx*::*real* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* **is** *scaleR* .

definition *sgn-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx*
where *sgn-sq-mtx* *A* = (*inverse* ($\|A\|$)) $*_{\mathcal{R}}$ *A*

definition *dist-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow '*a sq-mtx* \Rightarrow *real*
where *dist-sq-mtx* *A B* = $\|A - B\|$

definition *uniformity-sq-mtx* :: ('*a sq-mtx* \times '*a sq-mtx*) *filter*
where *uniformity-sq-mtx* = (*INF* *e*: $\{0 < ..\}$). *principal* $\{(x, y). \text{dist } x y < e\}$)

definition *open-sq-mtx* :: '*a sq-mtx set* \Rightarrow *bool*
where *open-sq-mtx* *U* = $(\forall x \in U. \forall_F (x', y) \text{ in } \text{uniformity}. x' = x \longrightarrow y \in U)$

instance *apply intro-classes*

unfolding *sgn-sq-mtx-def open-sq-mtx-def dist-sq-mtx-def uniformity-sq-mtx-def*
prefer 10 **apply**(*transfer, simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def op-norm-triangle*)
prefer 9 **apply**(*simp-all add: norm-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def op-norm-zero-iff*)
by(*transfer, simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def op-norm-scaleR algebra-simps*) +

end

lemma *sq-mtx-scaleR-ith*[*simp*]: $(c *_{\mathcal{R}} A) \$ i = (c *_{\mathcal{R}} (A \$ i))$
by(*unfold scaleR-sq-mtx-def, transfer, simp*)

lemma *le-mtx-norm*: $m \in \{\|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\} \implies m \leq \|A\|$
using *cSup-upper*[*of -* $\{\|(to\text{-vec } A) *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \mid x. \|x\| = 1\}$]
by (*simp add: op-norm-set-proptys*(2) *op-norm-def norm-sq-mtx-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *norm-vec-mult-le*: $\|A *_{\mathcal{V}} x\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|x\|)$
by (*simp add: norm-matrix-le-mult-op-norm norm-sq-mtx-def sq-mtx-vec-prod.rep-eq*)

lemma *sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col*: $\|A\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|\text{col } i A\|)$
using *op-norm-le-sum-column*[*of to-vec A*] **apply**(*simp add: norm-sq-mtx-def*)
by(*transfer, simp add: op-norm-le-sum-column*)

lemma *norm-le-transpose*: $\|A\| \leq \|A^\dagger\|$
unfolding *norm-sq-mtx-def* **by** *transfer* (*rule op-norm-le-transpose*)

lemma *norm-eq-norm-transpose*[*simp*]: $\|A^\dagger\| = \|A\|$

```

using norm-le-transpose[of A] and norm-le-transpose[of A†] by simp

lemma norm-column-le-norm:  $\|A \ \$\$ i\| \leq \|A\|$ 
  using norm-vec-mult-le[of A† e i] by simp

instantiation sq-mtx :: (finite) real-normed-algebra-1
begin

lift-definition one-sq-mtx :: 'a sq-mtx is sq-mtx-chi (mat 1) .

lemma sq-mtx-one-idty:  $1 * A = A * 1 = A$  for  $A::'a \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  by (transfer, transfer, unfold mat-def matrix-matrix-mult-def, simp add: vec-eq-iff)+

lemma sq-mtx-norm-1:  $\|(1::'a \text{ sq-mtx})\| = 1$ 
  unfolding one-sq-mtx-def norm-sq-mtx-def apply (simp add: op-norm-def)
  apply (subst cSup-eq[of - 1])
  using ex-norm-eq-1 by auto

lemma sq-mtx-norm-times:  $\|A * B\| \leq (\|A\|) * (\|B\|)$  for  $A::'a \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  unfolding norm-sq-mtx-def times-sq-mtx-def by (simp add: op-norm-matrix-matrix-mult-le)

instance apply intro-classes
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-one-idty sq-mtx-norm-1 sq-mtx-norm-times)
  apply (simp-all add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff one-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def)
  by (transfer, simp add: scalar-matrix-assoc matrix-scalar-ac)+

end

lemma sq-mtx-one-vec[simp]:  $1 *_V s = s$ 
  by (auto simp: sq-mtx-vec-prod-def one-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def vec-eq-iff matrix-vector-mult-def)

lemma Cauchy-cols:
  fixes  $X :: \text{nat} \Rightarrow ('a::\text{finite}) \text{ sq-mtx}$ 
  assumes Cauchy  $X$ 
  shows Cauchy  $(\lambda n. \text{col } i (X n))$ 
proof (unfold Cauchy-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
  from this obtain  $M$  where  $M\text{-def}:\forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|X m - X n\| < \varepsilon$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Cauchy } X \rangle$  unfolding Cauchy-def by (simp add: dist-sq-mtx-def) blast
  {fix  $m n$  assume  $m \geq M$  and  $n \geq M$ 
    hence  $\varepsilon > \|X m - X n\|$ 
    using  $M\text{-def}$  by blast
    moreover have  $\|X m - X n\| \geq \|(X m - X n) *_V e i\|$ 
    by (rule le-mtx-norm[of - X m - X n], force)
    moreover have  $\|(X m - X n) *_V e i\| = \|X m *_V e i - X n *_V e i\|$ 
    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib)
    moreover have  $\dots = \|\text{col } i (X m) - \text{col } i (X n)\|$ 
  }
```



```

    by (simp add: mtx-vec-prod-minus-rdistrib mtx-vec-prod-canon)
    ultimately have  $\|\text{col } i \ (X \ m) - \text{col } i \ (X \ n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith}
  thus  $\exists M. \forall m \geq M. \forall n \geq M. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ m) - \text{col } i \ (X \ n)\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed

lemma col-convergent:
  assumes  $\forall i. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \ (X \ n)) \longrightarrow L \ \$ \ i$ 
  shows convergent X
  unfolding convergent-def proof(rule-tac x=sq-mtx-chi (transpose L) in exI)
  let ?L = sq-mtx-chi (transpose L)
  show  $X \longrightarrow ?L$ 
  proof(unfold LIMSEQ-def dist-norm, clarsimp)
    fix  $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
    let ?a = CARD('a) fix  $\varepsilon :: \text{real}$  assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ 
    hence  $\varepsilon / ?a > 0$ 
    by simp
    from this and assms have  $\forall i. \exists N. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    unfolding LIMSEQ-def dist-norm convergent-def by blast
    then obtain N where  $\forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    using finite-nat-minimal-witness[of  $\lambda i \ n. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ ] by
  blast
  also have  $\bigwedge i \ n. (\text{col } i \ (X \ n) - L \ \$ \ i) = (\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L))$ 
  unfolding minus-sq-mtx-def by (transfer, simp add: transpose-def vec-eq-iff
column-def)
  ultimately have  $N\text{-def} : \forall i. \forall n \geq N. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
  by auto
  have  $\forall n \geq N. \|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  proof(rule allI, rule impI)
    fix  $n :: \text{nat}$  assume  $N \leq n$ 
    hence  $\forall i. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\| < \varepsilon / ?a$ 
    using N-def by blast
    hence  $(\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|) < (\sum (i :: 'a) \in \text{UNIV}. \varepsilon / ?a)$ 
    using sum-strict-mono[of  $\lambda i. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|$ ] by force
    moreover have  $\|X \ n - ?L\| \leq (\sum i \in \text{UNIV}. \|\text{col } i \ (X \ n - ?L)\|)$ 
    using sq-mtx-norm-le-sum-col by blast
    moreover have  $(\sum (i :: 'a) \in \text{UNIV}. \varepsilon / ?a) = \varepsilon$ 
    by force
    ultimately show  $\|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
    by linarith
  qed
  thus  $\exists no. \forall n \geq no. \|X \ n - ?L\| < \varepsilon$ 
  by blast
qed
qed

```

```

instance sq-mtx :: (finite) banach
proof(standard)

```

```

fix X::nat  $\Rightarrow$  'a sq-mtx
assume Cauchy X
have  $\bigwedge i. \text{Cauchy } (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n))$ 
  using  $\langle \text{Cauchy } X \rangle \text{Cauchy-cols}$  by blast
hence  $\text{obs}:\forall i. \exists! L. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L$ 
  using Cauchy-convergent convergent-def LIMSEQ-unique by fastforce
define L where  $L = (\chi i. \text{lim } (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)))$ 
from this and obs have  $\forall i. (\lambda n. \text{col } i \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L \$ i$ 
  using theI-unique[of  $\lambda L. (\lambda n. \text{col } - \text{ } (X \text{ } n)) \longrightarrow L \text{ } L \$ -]$  by (simp add:
lim-def)
thus convergent X
  using col-convergent by blast
qed

```

2.5 Flow for squared matrix systems

Finally, we can use the *exp* operation to characterize the general solutions for linear systems of ODEs. We show that they all satisfy the *local-flow* locale.

lemma *mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod:*

```

assumes  $\bigwedge i j. D (\lambda t. (A \text{ } t) \$\$ i \$ j) \mapsto (\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (A' \text{ } t) \$\$ i \$ j)$  (at t within s)
and  $(\lambda \tau. \tau *_R (A' \text{ } t) *_V x) = g'$ 
shows  $D (\lambda t. A \text{ } t *_V x) \mapsto g'$  at t within s
using assms(2) unfolding sq-mtx-vec-mult-sum-cols apply safe
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda i \tau. \tau *_R (x \$ i *_R \text{col } i \text{ } (A' \text{ } t))$  in derivative-eq-intros(9))
  apply(simp-all add: scaleR-right.sum)
apply(rule-tac g'1= $\lambda \tau. \tau *_R \text{col } i \text{ } (A' \text{ } t)$  in derivative-eq-intros(4), simp-all add:
mult.commute)
using assms unfolding sq-mtx-col-def column-def apply(transfer, simp)
apply(rule has-derivative-vec-lambda)
by(simp add: scaleR-vec-def)

```

lemma *has-derivative-mtx-ith:*

```

assumes  $D A \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R A' x)$  at x within s
shows  $D (\lambda t. A \text{ } t \$\$ i) \mapsto (\lambda h. h *_R A' x \$\$ i)$  at x within s
unfolding has-derivative-def tendsto-iff dist-norm apply safe
  apply(force simp: bounded-linear-def bounded-linear-axioms-def)
proof(clarsimp)
  fix  $\varepsilon::\text{real}$  assume  $0 < \varepsilon$ 
  let  $?x = \text{netlimit}$  (at x within s) let  $? \Delta y = y - ?x$  and  $? \Delta A y = A y - A ?x$ 
  let  $?P e = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|? \Delta A y - ? \Delta y *_R A' x\|) < e$ 
  let  $?Q = \lambda y. \text{inverse } |? \Delta y| * (\|A y \$\$ i - A ?x \$\$ i - ? \Delta y *_R A' x \$\$ i\|)$ 
  <  $\varepsilon$ 
  from assms have  $\forall e>0. \text{eventually } (?P e)$  (at x within s)
  unfolding has-derivative-def tendsto-iff by auto
  hence eventually  $(?P \varepsilon)$  (at x within s)
  using  $\langle 0 < \varepsilon \rangle$  by blast

```

```

thus eventually ?Q (at x within s)
proof(rule-tac P=?P ε in eventually-mono, simp-all)
  let ?u y i = A y $$ i - A ?x $$ i - ?Δ y *R A' x $$ i
  fix y assume hyp: inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||) < ε
  have ||?u y i|| = ||(?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x) $$ i||
    by simp
  also have ... ≤ (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||)
    using norm-column-le-norm by blast
  ultimately have ||?u y i|| ≤ ||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R A' x||
    by linarith
  hence inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) ≤ inverse |?Δ y| * (||?Δ A y - ?Δ y *R
A' x||)
    by (simp add: mult-left-mono)
  thus inverse |?Δ y| * (||?u y i||) < ε
    using hyp by linarith
qed
qed

```

```

lemma exp-has-vderiv-on-linear:
  fixes A::('a::finite) sq-mtx
  shows D (λt. exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V x0) = (λt. A *V (exp ((t - t0) *R A) *V
x0)) on T
  unfolding has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def apply clarsimp
  apply(rule-tac A'=λt. A * exp ((t - t0) *R A) in mtx-vec-prod-has-derivative-mtx-vec-prod)
  apply(rule has-derivative-vec-nth)
  apply(rule has-derivative-mtx-ith)
  apply(rule-tac f'=id in exp-scaleR-has-derivative-right)
  apply(rule-tac f'1=id and g'1=λx. 0 in derivative-eq-intros(11))
  apply(rule derivative-eq-intros)
  by(simp-all add: fun-eq-iff exp-times-scaleR-commute sq-mtx-times-vec-assoc)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-sq-mtx:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  defines L ≡ (real CARD('n))2 * (||to-vec A||max)
  shows picard-lindelof (λ t s. A *V s) UNIV UNIV t0
  apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
  apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=L in exI, safe)
  using max-norm-ge-0[of to-vec A] unfolding assms apply force
  by transfer (rule matrix-lipschitz-constant)

```

```

lemma picard-lindelof-sq-mtx-affine:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  shows picard-lindelof (λ t s. A *V s + b) UNIV UNIV t0
  apply(rule picard-lindelof-add[OF picard-lindelof-sq-mtx])
  using picard-lindelof-constant by auto

```

```

lemma local-flow-exp:
  fixes A::('n::finite) sq-mtx
  shows local-flow ((*V) A) UNIV UNIV (λt s. exp (t *R A) *V s)

```

```
unfolding local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def apply safe  
using picard-lindelof-sq-mtx apply blast  
using exp-has-vderiv-on-linear[of 0] by auto  
  
end  
theory hs-vc-spartan  
  imports hs-prelims-dyn-sys  
  
begin
```

Chapter 3

Hybrid System Verification

type-synonym $'a \text{ pred} = 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$

no-notation *Transitive-Closure.rtrancl* $((-^*) [1000] 999)$

notation *Union* (μ)
and *g-orbital* $((1x' = - \ \& \ - \ \text{on} \ - \ - \ @ \ -))$

abbreviation *skip* $\equiv (\lambda s. \{s\})$

3.1 Verification of regular programs

First we add lemmas for computation of weakest liberal preconditions (wlp).

definition *fbox* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b \text{ set}) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \ ([|-] - [61,81] 82)$
where $|F| \ P = (\lambda s. (\forall s'. s' \in F \ s \longrightarrow P \ s'))$

lemma *fbox-iso*: $P \leq Q \Longrightarrow |F| \ P \leq |F| \ Q$
unfolding *fbox-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *fbox-invariants*:
assumes $I \leq |F| \ I$ **and** $J \leq |F| \ J$
shows $(\lambda s. I \ s \wedge J \ s) \leq |F| \ (\lambda s. I \ s \wedge J \ s)$
and $(\lambda s. I \ s \vee J \ s) \leq |F| \ (\lambda s. I \ s \vee J \ s)$
using *assms* **unfolding** *fbox-def* **by** *auto*

Now, we compute wlp for specific programs.

lemma *fbox-eta[simp]*: $\text{fbox skip } P = P$
unfolding *fbox-def* **by** *simp*

Next, we introduce assignments and their wlp.

definition *vec-upd* $:: ('a \wedge 'n) \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \wedge 'n$
where $\text{vec-upd } s \ i \ a = (\chi \ j. (((\$) \ s)(i := a)) \ j)$

definition $assign :: 'n \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n) \text{ set } ((2- ::= -) [70, 65] 61)$

where $(x ::= e) = (\lambda s. \{vec\text{-}upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)\})$

lemma $fbox\text{-}assign[simp]: |x ::= e| Q = (\lambda s. Q\ (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s))))\ j))$

unfolding $vec\text{-}upd\text{-}def\ assign\text{-}def$ **by** $(subst\ fbox\text{-}def)\ simp$

The wlp of a (kleisli) composition is just the composition of the wlp.

definition $kcomp :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'c\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'c\ set)$ (**infixl** ; 75)

where

$F ; G = \mu \circ \mathcal{P}\ G \circ F$

lemma $kcomp\text{-}eq: (f ; g)\ x = \bigcup \{g\ y \mid y. y \in f\ x\}$

unfolding $kcomp\text{-}def\ image\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $fbox\text{-}kcomp[simp]: |G ; F| P = |G| |F| P$

unfolding $fbox\text{-}def\ kcomp\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $fbox\text{-}kcomp\text{-}ge:$

assumes $P \leq |G| R\ R \leq |F| Q$

shows $P \leq |G ; F| Q$

apply $(subst\ fbox\text{-}kcomp)$

by $(rule\ order.trans[OF\ assms(1)])\ (rule\ fbox\text{-}iso[OF\ assms(2)])$

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its wlp.

definition $ifthenelse :: 'a\ pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b\ set)$

$(IF - THEN - ELSE - [64, 64, 64] 63)$ **where**

$IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y \equiv (\lambda s. if\ P\ s\ then\ X\ s\ else\ Y\ s)$

lemma $fbox\text{-}if\text{-}then\text{-}else[simp]:$

$|IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y| Q = (\lambda s. (T\ s \longrightarrow (|X| Q)\ s) \wedge (\neg T\ s \longrightarrow (|Y| Q)\ s))$

unfolding $fbox\text{-}def\ ifthenelse\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $fbox\text{-}if\text{-}then\text{-}else\text{-}ge:$

assumes $(\lambda s. P\ s \wedge T\ s) \leq |X| Q$

and $(\lambda s. P\ s \wedge \neg T\ s) \leq |Y| Q$

shows $P \leq |IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y| Q$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $fbox\text{-}def\ ifthenelse\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

lemma $fbox\text{-}if\text{-}then\text{-}elseI:$

assumes $T\ s \longrightarrow (|X| Q)\ s$

and $\neg T\ s \longrightarrow (|Y| Q)\ s$

shows $(|IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y| Q)\ s$

using $assms$ **unfolding** $fbox\text{-}def\ ifthenelse\text{-}def$ **by** $auto$

The final wlp we add is that of the finite iteration.

definition $kpower :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set)$

where $kpower\ f\ n = (\lambda s. ((;) f\ \wedge\ n)\ skip\ s)$

lemma *kpower-base*:

shows $kpower\ f\ 0\ s = \{s\}$ **and** $kpower\ f\ (Suc\ 0)\ s = f\ s$
unfolding *kpower-def* **by** (*auto simp: kcomp-eq*)

lemma *kpower-simp*: $kpower\ f\ (Suc\ n)\ s = (f\ ;\ kpower\ f\ n)\ s$

unfolding *kcomp-eq* **apply** (*induct n*)
unfolding *kpower-base* **apply** (*rule subset-antisym, clarsimp, force, clarsimp*)
unfolding *kpower-def kcomp-eq* **by** *simp*

definition *kleene-star* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set)\ ((-^*)\ [1000]\ 999)$
where $(f^*)\ s = \bigcup \{kpower\ f\ n\ s \mid n. n \in UNIV\}$

lemma *kpower-inv*:

fixes $F :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a\ set$
assumes $\forall s. I\ s \longrightarrow (\forall s'. s' \in F\ s \longrightarrow I\ s')$
shows $\forall s. I\ s \longrightarrow (\forall s'. s' \in (kpower\ F\ n\ s) \longrightarrow I\ s')$
apply (*clarsimp, induct n*)
unfolding *kpower-base* **apply** *simp*
unfolding *kpower-simp* **apply** (*simp add: kcomp-eq, clarsimp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac I y, simp*)
using *assms* **by** *blast*

lemma *kstar-inv*: $I \leq |F|\ I \Longrightarrow I \leq |F^*|\ I$

unfolding *kleene-star-def fbox-def* **apply** *clarsimp*
apply (*unfold le-fun-def, subgoal-tac $\forall x. I\ x \longrightarrow (\forall s'. s' \in F\ x \longrightarrow I\ s')$*)
apply (*thin-tac $\forall x. I\ x \leq (\forall s'. s' \in F\ x \longrightarrow I\ s')$*)
using *kpower-inv[of I F]* **by** *blast simp*

lemma *fbox-kstarI*:

assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq Q$ **and** $I \leq |F|\ I$
shows $P \leq |F^*|\ Q$

proof—

have $I \leq |F^*|\ I$
using *assms(3) kstar-inv* **by** *blast*
hence $P \leq |F^*|\ I$
using *assms(1)* **by** *auto*
also have $|F^*|\ I \leq |F^*|\ Q$
by (*rule fbox-iso[OF assms(2)]*)
finally show *?thesis* .

qed

definition *loopi* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set)\ (LOOP - INV - [64,64]\ 63)$

where $LOOP\ F\ INV\ I \equiv (F^*)$

lemma *fbox-loopI*: $P \leq I \Longrightarrow I \leq Q \Longrightarrow I \leq |F|\ I \Longrightarrow P \leq |LOOP\ F\ INV\ I|\ Q$

unfolding *loopi-def* **using** *fbox-kstarI[of P]* **by** *simp*

3.2 Verification of hybrid programs

3.2.1 Verification by providing evolution

definition $g\text{-evol} :: (\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set})$
 (EVOL)

where $\text{EVOL } \varphi \ G \ T = (\lambda s. g\text{-orbit } (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) \ G \ T)$

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-evol}[\text{simp}]: |\text{EVOL } \varphi \ G \ T| \ Q = (\lambda s. (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$

unfolding $g\text{-evol}\text{-def } g\text{-orbit}\text{-eq } fbox\text{-def}$ **by** *auto*

3.2.2 Verification by providing solutions

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital}: |x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0| \ Q =$
 $(\lambda s. \forall X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (X \ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q \ (X \ t))$

unfolding $fbox\text{-def } g\text{-orbital}\text{-eq}$ **by** $(\text{auto } \text{simp: } fun\text{-eq}\text{-iff})$

context *local-flow*

begin

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-ode}: |x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0| \ Q =$
 $(\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$ (**is** - = ?wlp)

unfolding $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital}$ **apply**(*rule ext, safe, clarsimp*)

apply(*erule-tac x = \lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s in ballE*)

using *in-ivp-sols* **apply**(*force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def*)

apply(*subgoal-tac \forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s, simp-all, clarsimp*)

apply(*subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)

using *init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-ode-ivl}: t \geq 0 \implies t \in T \implies |x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \{0..t\} \ S \ @ \ 0| \ Q =$
 $(\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in \{0..t\}. (\forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$

unfolding $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital}$ **apply**(*rule ext, clarsimp, safe*)

apply(*erule-tac x = \lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s in ballE, force*)

using *in-ivp-sols-ivl* **apply**(*force simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

using *in-ivp-sols-ivl* **apply**(*force simp: ivp-sols-def*)

apply(*subgoal-tac \forall t \in \{0..t\}. (\forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ s), simp, clarsimp*)

apply(*subst eq-solution-ivl, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)

apply(*rule has-vderiv-on-subset, force, force simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

apply(*force simp: closed-segment-eq-real-ivl*)

using *interval-time init-time* **apply** (*meson is-interval-1 order-trans*)

using *init-time* **by** *force*

lemma $fbox\text{-orbit}: |\gamma^\varphi| \ Q = (\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s)))$

unfolding $\text{orbit}\text{-def } fbox\text{-g-ode}$ **by** *simp*

end

3.2.3 Verification with differential invariants

definition $g\text{-ode-inv} :: (('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}) ((1x' = - \& - \text{ on } - - @ - \text{DINV } -))$
where $(x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0 \text{DINV } I) = (x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0)$

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital-guard}$:

assumes $H = (\lambda s. G s \wedge Q s)$

shows $|x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| Q = |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| H$

unfolding $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital}$ **using** $assms$ **by** $auto$

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital-inv}$:

assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| I$ **and** $I \leq Q$

shows $P \leq |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| Q$

using $assms(1)$ **apply** $(rule \text{ order.trans})$

using $assms(2)$ **apply** $(rule \text{ order.trans})$

by $(rule \text{ fbox-iso}[OF \text{ assms}(3)])$

lemma $fbox\text{-}diff\text{-inv}[simp]$:

$(I \leq |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| I) = \text{diff-invariant } I \text{ f } T S t_0 G$

by $(auto \text{ simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def fbox-def g-orbital-eq})$

lemma $fbox\text{-}g\text{-odei}$: $P \leq I \implies I \leq |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| I \implies (\lambda s. I s \wedge G s) \leq Q \implies$

$P \leq |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0 \text{DINV } I| Q$

unfolding $g\text{-ode-inv-def}$ **apply** $(rule\text{-tac } b = |x' = f \& G \text{ on } T S @ t_0| I \text{ in } order.trans)$

apply $(rule\text{-tac } I = I \text{ in } fbox\text{-}g\text{-orbital-inv, simp-all})$

apply $(subst \text{ fbox-g-orbital-guard, simp})$

by $(rule \text{ fbox-iso, force})$

abbreviation $g\text{-global-orbit} :: (('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$

$((1x' = - \& -))$ **where** $(x' = f \& G) \equiv (x' = f \& G \text{ on } UNIV UNIV @ 0)$

abbreviation $g\text{-global-ode-inv} :: (('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$

$((1x' = - \& - \text{DINV } -))$ **where** $(x' = f \& G \text{DINV } I) \equiv (x' = f \& G \text{ on } UNIV UNIV @ 0 \text{DINV } I)$

end

theory $hs\text{-}vc\text{-examples}$

imports $hs\text{-}prelims\text{-}matrices \text{ hs-vc-spartan}$

begin

3.2.4 Examples

Preliminary preparation for the examples.

— Finite set of program variables.

```

typedef program-vars = {"x","y"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="x" in exI)
by simp

```

```

notation to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )

```

```

lemma number-of-program-vars:  $CARD(program-vars) = 2$ 
using type-definition.card type-definition-program-vars by fastforce

```

```

instance program-vars::finite
apply(standard, subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"x","y"}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
using to-str apply blast
apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

```

lemma program-vars-univ-eq:  $(UNIV::program-vars\ set) = \{\downarrow_V"x", \downarrow_V"y"\}$ 
apply auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)

```

```

lemma program-vars-exhaust:  $x = \downarrow_V"x" \vee x = \downarrow_V"y"$ 
using program-vars-univ-eq by auto

```

```

abbreviation val-p ::  $real^{program-vars} \Rightarrow string \Rightarrow real$  (infixl  $\downarrow_V$  90)
where  $store\downarrow_V\ var \equiv store\$ \downarrow_V\ var$ 

```

— Alternative to the finite set of program variables.

```

lemma  $CARD(2) = CARD(program-vars)$ 
unfolding number-of-program-vars by simp

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2\ set) = \{0, 1\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3\ set) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum_{j \in (UNIV::3\ set).\ axis\ i\ 1\ \$\ j * f\ j} = (f::3 \Rightarrow real)\ i$ 
unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
using exhaust-3 by force

```

Circular Motion

— Verified with differential invariants.

abbreviation *circular-motion-vec-field* :: $\text{real}^{\wedge} \text{program-vars} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge} \text{program-vars}$
(*C*)

where *circular-motion-vec-field* $s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = \lfloor_V''x'' \text{ then } s \lfloor_V''y'' \text{ else } -s \lfloor_V''x'')$

lemma *circular-motion-invariants*:

$(\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2) \leq |x' = C \ \& \ G| \ (\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2)$

by (*auto intro!*: *diff-invariant-rules poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject*)

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *circular-motion-flow* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge} \text{program-vars} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge} \text{program-vars}$
(φ_C)

where $\varphi_C \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = \lfloor_V''x'' \text{ then } s \lfloor_V''x'' * \cos t + s \lfloor_V''y'' * \sin t$
 $\text{else } -s \lfloor_V''x'' * \sin t + s \lfloor_V''y'' * \cos t)$

lemma *local-flow-circ-motion*: *local-flow C UNIV UNIV* φ_C

apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff,*
clarsimp)

apply(*rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI*)

apply(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univ-eq to-var-inject*
power2-commute)

apply(*clarsimp, case-tac i = \lfloor_V''x''*)

using *program-vars-exhaust by (force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject)+*

lemma *circular-motion*:

$(\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2) \leq |x' = C \ \& \ G| \ (\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2)$

by (*force simp: local-flow.fbox-g-ode[OF local-flow-circ-motion] to-var-inject*)

— Verified by providing dynamics.

lemma *circular-motion-dyn*:

$(\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2) \leq |EVOL \ \varphi_C \ G \ T| \ (\lambda s. r^2 = (s \lfloor_V''x'')^2 + (s \lfloor_V''y'')^2)$

by (*force simp: to-var-inject*)

no-notation *circular-motion-vec-field* (*C*)

and *circular-motion-flow* (φ_C)

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *circular-motion-sq-mtx* :: $2 \text{ sq-mtx } (C)$

where $C \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } -e \ 1 \text{ else } e \ 0)$

abbreviation *circular-motion-mtx-flow* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge} 2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\wedge} 2$ (φ_C)

where $\varphi_C \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = 0 \text{ then } s\$0 * \cos t - s\$1 * \sin t \text{ else } s\$0 * \sin t + s\$1 * \cos t)$

lemma *circular-motion-mtx-exp-eq*: $\exp (t *_R C) *_V s = \varphi_C \ t \ s$
apply(rule *local-flow.eq-solution*[*OF local-flow-exp, symmetric*])
apply(rule *ivp-solsI*, simp add: *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def*)
apply(force *intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (force *simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *circular-motion-sq-mtx*:
 $(\lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2) \leq \text{fbox } (x' = (*_V) \ C \ \& \ G) \ (\lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2)$
unfolding *local-flow.fbox-g-ode*[*OF local-flow-exp*] *circular-motion-mtx-exp-eq* **by**
auto

no-notation *circular-motion-sq-mtx* (*C*)
and *circular-motion-mtx-flow* (φ_C)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 * g * x - 2 * g * h = v * v$
shows $(x :: \text{real}) \leq h$
proof—
have $v * v = 2 * g * x - 2 * g * h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v * v = 2 * g * (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v * v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v * v) / (2 * g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v * v) / (2 * g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

abbreviation *cnst-acc-vec-field* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\text{program-vars}} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\text{program-vars}}$
(*K*)
where $K \ a \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i = (\downarrow_V''x'') \text{ then } s \downarrow_V''y'' \text{ else } a)$

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:
shows $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$
 $(\lambda s. s \downarrow_V''x'' = h \wedge s \downarrow_V''y'' = 0) \leq \text{fbox}$
(*LOOP*)
 $((x' = K \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \downarrow_V''x'' \geq 0)) \text{ DINV } (\lambda s. 2 * g * s \downarrow_V''x'' - 2 * g * h -$

```

( $s|_V''y'' * s|_V''y'' = 0$ )) ;
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s|_V''x'' = 0$ ) THEN ( $\downarrow_V''y'' ::= (\lambda s. - s|_V''y'')$ ) ELSE skip))
  INV ( $\lambda s. s|_V''x'' \geq 0 \wedge 2 * g * s|_V''x'' - 2 * g * h - (s|_V''y'' * s|_V''y'') = 0$ ))
  ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s|_V''x'' \wedge s|_V''x'' \leq h$ )
  apply(rule fbox-loopI, simp-all)
  apply(force, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(rule fbox-g-odei, simp-all)
  by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives diff-invariant-rules simp: to-var-inject)

```

— Verified with the flow.

lemma *picard-lindelof-cnst-acc*:
 fixes $g::\text{real}$
 shows *picard-lindelof* ($\lambda t. K\ g$) UNIV UNIV 0
 apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
 apply(rule-tac $x=1/2$ in exI , clarsimp, rule-tac $x=1$ in exI)
 by(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univ-eq to-var-inject)

abbreviation *cnst-acc-flow* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\text{program-vars}} \Rightarrow \text{real}^{\text{program-vars}}$
 (φ_K)
 where $\varphi_K\ a\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i = (\downarrow_V''x'') \text{ then } a * t^{\wedge 2/2} + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V''y'') * t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V''x'')$
 else $a * t + s\ \$\ (\downarrow_V''y'')$)

lemma *local-flow-cnst-acc*: *local-flow* ($K\ g$) UNIV UNIV ($\varphi_K\ g$)
 apply(unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp)
 apply(rule-tac $x=1/2$ in exI , clarsimp, rule-tac $x=1$ in exI)
 apply(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def program-vars-univ-eq to-var-inject)
 apply(clarsimp, case-tac $i = \downarrow_V''x''$)
 using program-vars-exhaust by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: to-var-inject
 vec-eq-iff)

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
 assumes *invar*: $2 * g * x = 2 * g * h + v * v$
 and *pos*: $g * \tau^2 / 2 + v * \tau + (x::\text{real}) = 0$
 shows $2 * g * h + (g * \tau * (g * \tau + v) + v * (g * \tau + v)) = 0$
 and $2 * g * h + ((g * \tau) - v) * ((g * \tau) - v) = 0$
proof—
 from *pos* have $g * \tau^2 + 2 * v * \tau + 2 * x = 0$ by auto
 then have $g^2 * \tau^2 + 2 * g * v * \tau + 2 * g * x = 0$
 by (metis (mono-tags, hide-lams) Groups.mult-ac(1,3) mult-zero-right
 monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
 hence $g^2 * \tau^2 + 2 * g * v * \tau + v^2 + 2 * g * h = 0$
 using *invar* by (simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square)
 hence *obs*: $(g * \tau + v)^2 + 2 * g * h = 0$
 apply(subst power2-sum) by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) Groups.add-ac(2, 3)
 Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2))

```

thus  $2 * g * h + (g * \tau * (g * \tau + v) + v * (g * \tau + v)) = 0$ 
by (simp add: add.commute distrib-right power2-eq-square)
have  $2 * g * h + (-((g * \tau) + v))^2 = 0$ 
using obs by (metis Groups.add-ac(2) power2-minus)
thus  $2 * g * h + (- (g * \tau) - v) * (- (g * \tau) - v) = 0$ 
by (simp add: distrib-right power2-eq-square)
qed

```

```

lemma [bb-real-arith]:
  assumes invar:  $2 * g * x = 2 * g * h + v * v$ 
  shows  $2 * g * (g * \tau^2 / 2 + v * \tau + (x::real)) =$ 
     $2 * g * h + (g * \tau * (g * \tau + v) + v * (g * \tau + v))$  (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof–
  have ?lhs =  $g^2 * \tau^2 + 2 * g * v * \tau + 2 * g * x$ 
    apply (subst Rat.sign-simps(18)) +
    by (auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  also have  $\dots = g^2 * \tau^2 + 2 * g * v * \tau + 2 * g * h + v * v$  (is  $\dots = ?middle$ )
    by (subst invar, simp)
  finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
  {have ?rhs =  $g * g * (\tau * \tau) + 2 * g * v * \tau + 2 * g * h + v * v$ 
    by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
  also have  $\dots = ?middle$ 
    by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
  finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball:  $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$ 
   $(\lambda s. s|_V''x'' = h \wedge s|_V''y'' = 0) \leq fbox$ 
  (LOOP
     $((x' = K g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s|_V''x'' \geq 0)) ;$ 
     $(IF (\lambda s. s|_V''x'' = 0) THEN (\downarrow_V''y'' ::= (\lambda s. - s|_V''y'')) ELSE skip))$ 
     $INV (\lambda s. s|_V''x'' \geq 0 \wedge 2 * g * s|_V''x'' = 2 * g * h + (s|_V''y'' * s|_V''y''))$ 
     $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s|_V''x'' \wedge s|_V''x'' \leq h)$ 
    apply (rule fbox-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.fbox-g-ode[OF local-flow-cnst-acc])
    apply (force, force simp: bb-real-arith, clarsimp simp: to-var-inject, safe)
    subgoal for s t using bb-real-arith(2) [of g s|_V''x'' h s|_V''y'' t] by (force simp:
field-simps)
    subgoal for s t using bb-real-arith(4) [of g s|_V''x'' h s|_V''y'' t] by (force simp:
field-simps)
    done
  )

```

```

no-notation cnst-acc-vec-field (K)
and cnst-acc-flow ( $\varphi_K$ )
and to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )
and val-p (infixl  $\downarrow_V$  90)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *cnst-acc-sq-mtx* :: \exists *sq-mtx* (*K*)
where *K* \equiv *sq-mtx-chi* (χ *i*:: \exists . if *i*=0 then *e* 1 else if *i*=1 then *e* 2 else 0)

lemma *const-acc-mtx-pow2*: $K^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \text{ } 2 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def*
by (*simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *const-acc-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R K)^n = 0$
apply (*induct n, simp, case-tac n ≤ 2*)
apply (*simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-Suc, simp*)
by (*auto simp: const-acc-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx*: $\exp(\tau *_R K) = ((\tau *_R K)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R K) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply** (*subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *const-acc-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps*:
 $\exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R K) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$
 $= 1$
unfolding *exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx scaleR-power const-acc-mtx-pow2*
by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:
 $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 = h \wedge s\$1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s\$2) \leq \text{fbox}$
 $(\text{LOOP } ((x' = (*_V) K \ \& \ (\lambda s. s\$0 \geq 0)) ;$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s\$0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s\$1)) \text{ ELSE skip}))$
 $\text{INV } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 0 > s\$2 \wedge 2 * s\$2 * s\$0 = 2 * s\$2 * h + (s\$1 * s\$1)))$
 $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 \leq h)$
apply (*rule fbox-loopI[of - ($\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 0 > s\$2 \wedge 2 * s\$2 * s\$0 = 2 * s\$2 * h + (s\$1 * s\$1)$)]*)
apply (*simp-all add: local-flow.fbox-g-ode[OF local-flow-exp] sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
apply (*force, force simp: bb-real-arith*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **apply** (*simp add: exp-cnst-acc-sq-mtx-simps, safe*)
subgoal for *s* τ **using** *bb-real-arith(2)[of s\$2 s\$0 h s\$1 τ]* **by** (*simp add: field-simps*)
subgoal for *s* τ **using** *bb-real-arith(4)[of s\$2]* **by** (*simp add: field-simps*)
done

no-notation *cnst-acc-sq-mtx* (*K*)

Thermostat

```

typedef thermostat-vars = {"t","T","on","TT"}
morphisms to-str to-var
apply(rule-tac x="t" in exI)
by simp

```

```

notation to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )

```

```

lemma number-of-thermostat-vars: CARD(thermostat-vars) = 4
using type-definition.card type-definition-thermostat-vars by fastforce

```

```

instance thermostat-vars::finite
apply(standard)
apply(subst bij-betw-finite[of to-str UNIV {"t","T","on","TT"}])
apply(rule bij-betwI')
apply (simp add: to-str-inject)
using to-str apply blast
apply (metis to-var-inverse UNIV-I)
by simp

```

```

lemma thermostat-vars-univ-eq:
  (UNIV::thermostat-vars set) = { $\downarrow_V$ "t", $\downarrow_V$ "T", $\downarrow_V$ "on", $\downarrow_V$ "TT"}
apply auto by (metis to-str to-str-inverse insertE singletonD)

```

```

lemma thermostat-vars-exhaust: x= $\downarrow_V$ "t"  $\vee$  x= $\downarrow_V$ "T"  $\vee$  x= $\downarrow_V$ "on"  $\vee$  x= $\downarrow_V$ "TT"
using thermostat-vars-univ-eq by auto

```

```

lemma thermostat-vars-sum:
  fixes f :: thermostat-vars  $\Rightarrow$  ('a::banach)
shows ( $\sum (i::thermostat-vars) \in UNIV. f i$ ) =
  f ( $\downarrow_V$ "t") + f ( $\downarrow_V$ "T") + f ( $\downarrow_V$ "on") + f ( $\downarrow_V$ "TT")
unfolding thermostat-vars-univ-eq by (simp add: to-var-inject)

```

```

abbreviation val-T :: realthermostat-vars  $\Rightarrow$  string  $\Rightarrow$  real (infixl  $\downarrow_V$  90)
where store $\downarrow_V$  var  $\equiv$  store$ $\downarrow_V$  var

```

```

lemma thermostat-vars-allI:
  P ( $\downarrow_V$ "t")  $\Longrightarrow$  P ( $\downarrow_V$ "T")  $\Longrightarrow$  P ( $\downarrow_V$ "on")  $\Longrightarrow$  P ( $\downarrow_V$ "TT")  $\Longrightarrow$   $\forall i. P i$ 
using thermostat-vars-exhaust by metis

```

```

abbreviation temp-vec-field :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  realthermostat-vars  $\Rightarrow$  realthermostat-vars
(fT)
where fT a L s  $\equiv$  ( $\chi$  i. if i= $\downarrow_V$ "t" then 1 else (if i= $\downarrow_V$ "T" then - a * (s $\downarrow_V$ "T"
- L) else 0))

```

```

abbreviation temp-flow :: real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  real  $\Rightarrow$  realthermostat-vars  $\Rightarrow$  realthermostat-vars
( $\varphi_T$ )
where  $\varphi_T$  a L t s  $\equiv$  ( $\chi$  i. if i= $\downarrow_V$ "T" then - exp(-a * t) * (L - s $\downarrow_V$ "T") +
L else

```


(if $i = \downarrow_V ''t''$ then $t + s \downarrow_V ''t''$ else
 (if $i = \downarrow_V ''on''$ then $s \downarrow_V ''on''$ else $s \downarrow_V ''TT''$)))

lemma *norm-diff-temp-dyn*: $0 < a \implies \|f_T \ a \ L \ s_1 - f_T \ a \ L \ s_2\| = |a| * |s_1 \downarrow_V ''T'' - s_2 \downarrow_V ''T''|$

proof(*simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def thermostat-vars-sum to-var-inject*)

assume *a1*: $0 < a$

have *f2*: $\bigwedge r \ ra. |(r::real) + - \ ra| = |ra + - \ r|$

by (*metis abs-minus-commute minus-real-def*)

have $\bigwedge r \ ra \ rb. (r::real) * ra + - \ (r * rb) = r * (ra + - \ rb)$

by (*metis minus-real-def right-diff-distrib*)

hence $|a * (s_1 \downarrow_V ''T'' + - \ L) + - \ (a * (s_2 \downarrow_V ''T'' + - \ L))| = a * |s_1 \downarrow_V ''T'' + - \ s_2 \downarrow_V ''T''|$

using *a1* **by** (*simp add: abs-mult*)

thus $|a * (s_2 \downarrow_V ''T'' - L) - a * (s_1 \downarrow_V ''T'' - L)| = a * |s_1 \downarrow_V ''T'' - s_2 \downarrow_V ''T''|$

using *f2* *minus-real-def* **by** *presburger*

qed

lemma *local-lipschitz-temp-dyn*:

assumes $0 < (a::real)$

shows *local-lipschitz UNIV UNIV* ($\lambda t::real. f_T \ a \ L$)

apply(*unfold local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def dist-norm*)

apply(*clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=a in exI*)

using *assms* **apply**(*simp add: norm-diff-temp-dyn*)

apply(*simp add: norm-vec-def L2-set-def*)

apply(*unfold thermostat-vars-univ-eq, simp add: to-var-inject, clarsimp*)

unfolding *real-sqrt-abs[symmetric]* **by** (*rule real-le-lsqr*) *auto*

lemma *local-flow-temp-up*: $a > 0 \implies \text{local-flow } (f_T \ a \ L) \ \text{UNIV UNIV } (\varphi_T \ a \ L)$

apply(*unfold-locales, simp-all*)

using *local-lipschitz-temp-dyn* **apply** *blast*

apply(*rule thermostat-vars-allI, simp-all add: to-var-inject*)

using *thermostat-vars-exhaust* **by** (*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff to-var-inject*)

lemma *temp-dyn-down-real-arith*:

assumes $a > 0$ **and** *Thyps*: $0 < T_{min} \ T_{min} \leq T \ T \leq T_{max}$

and *thyps*: $0 \leq (t::real) \ \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. \tau \leq -(\ln(T_{min} / T) / a)$

shows $T_{min} \leq \exp(-a * t) * T$ **and** $\exp(-a * t) * T \leq T_{max}$

proof–

have $0 \leq t \wedge t \leq -(\ln(T_{min} / T) / a)$

using *thyps* **by** *auto*

hence $\ln(T_{min} / T) \leq -a * t \wedge -a * t \leq 0$

using *assms(1)* *divide-le-cancel* **by** *fastforce*

also have $T_{min} / T > 0$

using *Thyps* **by** *auto*

ultimately have *obs*: $T_{min} / T \leq \exp(-a * t) \ \exp(-a * t) \leq 1$

using *exp-ln exp-le-one-iff* **by** (*metis exp-less-cancel-iff not-less, simp*)

thus $T_{min} \leq \exp(-a * t) * T$

```

    using Thyps by (simp add: pos-divide-le-eq)
  show exp  $(-a * t) * T \leq Tmax$ 
    using Thyps mult-left-le-one-le[OF - exp-ge-zero obs(2), of T]
    less-eq-real-def order-trans-rules(23) by blast
qed

```

lemma *temp-dyn-up-real-arith*:

```

  assumes  $a > 0$  and Thyps:  $Tmin \leq T \leq Tmax$   $Tmax < (L::real)$ 
    and thyps:  $0 \leq t \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. \tau \leq -(\ln((L - Tmax) / (L - T)) / a)$ 
  shows  $L - Tmax \leq \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T)$ 
    and  $L - \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T) \leq Tmax$ 
    and  $Tmin \leq L - \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T)$ 
proof-
  have  $0 \leq t \wedge t \leq -(\ln((L - Tmax) / (L - T)) / a)$ 
    using thyps by auto
  hence  $\ln((L - Tmax) / (L - T)) \leq -a * t \wedge -a * t \leq 0$ 
    using assms(1) divide-le-cancel by fastforce
  also have  $(L - Tmax) / (L - T) > 0$ 
    using Thyps by auto
  ultimately have  $(L - Tmax) / (L - T) \leq \exp(-a * t) \wedge \exp(-a * t) \leq 1$ 
    using exp-ln exp-le-one-iff by (metis exp-less-cancel-iff not-less)
  moreover have  $L - T > 0$ 
    using Thyps by auto
  ultimately have obs:  $(L - Tmax) \leq \exp(-a * t) * (L - T) \wedge \exp(-a * t)$ 
  *  $(L - T) \leq (L - T)$ 
    by (simp add: pos-divide-le-eq)
  thus  $(L - Tmax) \leq \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T)$ 
    by auto
  thus  $L - \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T) \leq Tmax$ 
    by auto
  show  $Tmin \leq L - \exp(-(a * t)) * (L - T)$ 
    using Thyps and obs by auto
qed

```

lemmas *wlp-temp-dyn* = *local-flow.fbox-g-ode-ivl*[*OF* *local-flow-temp-up* - *UNIV-I*]

lemma *thermostat*:

```

  assumes  $a > 0$  and  $0 \leq t$  and  $0 < Tmin$  and  $Tmax < L$ 
  shows  $(\lambda s. Tmin \leq s|_V''T'' \wedge s|_V''T'' \leq Tmax \wedge s|_V''on''=0) \leq fbox$ 
    (LOOP ((( $\downarrow_V''t''::=(\lambda s.0)$ );( $\downarrow_V''TT''::=(\lambda s. s|_V''T'')$ );
    (IF  $(\lambda s. s|_V''on''=0 \wedge s|_V''TT'' \leq Tmin + 1)$  THEN ( $\downarrow_V''on''::=(\lambda s.1)$ ) ELSE
      (IF  $(\lambda s. s|_V''on''=1 \wedge s|_V''TT'' \geq Tmax - 1)$  THEN ( $\downarrow_V''on''::=(\lambda s.0)$ )
      ELSE skip));
    (IF  $(\lambda s. s|_V''on''=0)$  THEN  $(x'=(f_T a 0) \ \& \ (\lambda s. s|_V''t'' \leq -(\ln(Tmin/s|_V''TT''))/a)$ 
    on  $\{0..t\}$  UNIV @ 0)
    ELSE  $(x'=(f_T a L) \ \& \ (\lambda s. s|_V''t'' \leq -(\ln((L-Tmax)/(L-s|_V''TT''))/a)$ 
    on  $\{0..t\}$  UNIV @ 0)) )
    INV  $(\lambda s. Tmin \leq s|_V''T'' \wedge s|_V''T'' \leq Tmax \wedge (s|_V''on''=0 \vee s|_V''on''=1))$ 

```

```

( $\lambda s. T_{min} \leq s \downarrow_V'' T'' \wedge s \downarrow_V'' T'' \leq T_{max}$ )
  apply(rule fbox-loopI, simp-all add: wlp-temp-dyn[OF assms(1,2)] le-fun-def
to-var-inject, safe)
  using temp-dyn-up-real-arith[OF assms(1) - - assms(4), of Tmin]
  and temp-dyn-down-real-arith[OF assms(1,3), of - Tmax] by auto

no-notation thermostat-vars.to-var ( $\downarrow_V$ )
  and val-T (infixl  $\downarrow_V$  90)
  and temp-vec-field ( $f_T$ )
  and temp-flow ( $\varphi_T$ )

end
theory cat2funcset
  imports ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale

begin

```


Chapter 4

Hybrid System Verification with predicate transformers

— We start by deleting some notation and introducing some new.

```
no-notation bres (infixr  $\rightarrow$  60)
      and dagger ( $\dagger$  [101] 100)
      and Relation.relcomp (infixl ; 75)
      and eta ( $\eta$ )
      and kcomp (infixl  $\circ_K$  75)
```

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
notation eta (skip)
      and kcomp (infixl ; 75)
      and g-orbital ((lx'= $\neg$  &  $\neg$  on  $\neg$  - @  $\neg$ ))
```

4.1 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

```
lemma fbF F S = {s. F s  $\subseteq$  S}
      unfolding ffb-def map-dual-def klift-def kop-def dual-set-def
      by(auto simp: Compl-eq-Diff-UNIV fun-eq-iff f2r-def converse-def r2f-def)
```

```
lemma ffb-eq: fbF F S = {s.  $\forall s'. s' \in F s \longrightarrow s' \in S$ }
      unfolding ffb-def apply(simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def)
      unfolding dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-iso: P  $\leq$  Q  $\implies$  fbF F P  $\leq$  fbF F Q
      unfolding ffb-eq by auto
```

```
lemma ffb-invariants:
      assumes {s. I s}  $\leq$  fbF F {s. I s} and {s. J s}  $\leq$  fbF F {s. J s}
      shows {s. I s  $\wedge$  J s}  $\leq$  fbF F {s. I s  $\wedge$  J s}
```

and $\{s. I s \vee J s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F \{s. I s \vee J s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

The weakest liberal precondition (wlp) of the “skip” program is the identity.

lemma *ffb-skip[simp]*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} skip S = S$
unfolding *ffb-def* **by** (*simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their wlp.

definition *vec-upd* :: $('a \wedge 'n) \Rightarrow 'n \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \wedge 'n$
where *vec-upd* *s i a* = $(\chi j. (((\$) s)(i := a)) j)$

definition *assign* :: $'n \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'n) set ((2- ::= -) [70, 65] 61)$
where $(x ::= e) = (\lambda s. \{vec-upd s x (e s)\})$

lemma *ffb-assign[simp]*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x ::= e) Q = \{s. (\chi j. (((\$) s)(x := (e s))) j) \in Q\}$
unfolding *vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*subst ffb-eq*) *simp*

The wlp of program composition is just the composition of the wlp.

lemma *ffb-kcomp[simp]*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (G ; F) P = fb_{\mathcal{F}} G (fb_{\mathcal{F}} F P)$
unfolding *ffb-def* **apply** (*simp add: kop-def klift-def map-dual-def*)
unfolding *dual-set-def f2r-def r2f-def* **by** (*auto simp: kcomp-def*)

lemma *ffb-kcomp-ge*:
assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} F R R \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} G Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (F ; G) Q$
apply (*subst ffb-kcomp*)
by (*rule order.trans[OF assms(1)]*) (*rule ffb-iso[OF assms(2)]*)

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its wlp.

definition *ifthenelse* :: $'a pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b set) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b set)$
 $(IF - THEN - ELSE - [64, 64, 64] 63)$ **where**
 $IF P THEN X ELSE Y = (\lambda x. if P x then X x else Y x)$

lemma *ffb-if-then-else[simp]*:
 $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (IF T THEN X ELSE Y) Q = \{s. T s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}} X Q\} \cap \{s. \neg T s \longrightarrow s \in fb_{\mathcal{F}} Y Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-eq ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-if-then-elseI*:
assumes $P \cap \{s. T s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} X Q$
and $P \cap \{s. \neg T s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} Y Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (IF T THEN X ELSE Y) Q$
using *assms* **apply** (*subst ffb-eq*)
apply (*subst (asm) ffb-eq*) +
unfolding *ifthenelse-def* **by** *auto*

We also deal with finite iteration.

lemma *kpower-inv*: $I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in F s \longrightarrow y \in I\} \Longrightarrow I \leq \{s. \forall y. y \in (kpower\ F\ n\ s) \longrightarrow y \in I\}$
apply (*induct* *n*, *simp*)
apply *simp*
by (*auto simp: kcomp-prop*)

lemma *kstar-inv*: $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I \Longrightarrow I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
unfolding *kstar-def* *ffb-eq* **apply** *clarsimp*
using *kpower-inv* **by** *blast*

lemma *ffb-kstarI*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq Q$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ I$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ Q$
proof–
have $I \subseteq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(3) *kstar-inv* **by** *blast*
hence $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I$
using *assms*(1) **by** *auto*
also have $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (kstar\ F)\ Q$
by (*rule* *ffb-iso*[*OF* *assms*(2)])
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

definition *loopi* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) (LOOP - INV - [64,64]\ 63)$
where $LOOP\ F\ INV\ I \equiv (kstar\ F)$

lemma *ffb-loopI*: $P \leq \{s. I\ s\} \Longrightarrow \{s. I\ s\} \leq Q \Longrightarrow \{s. I\ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ F\ \{s. I\ s\}$
 $\Longrightarrow P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (LOOP\ F\ INV\ I)\ Q$
unfolding *loopi-def* **using** *ffb-kstarI*[*of* *P*] **by** *simp*

4.2 Verification of hybrid programs

4.2.1 Verification by providing evolution

definition *g-evol* :: $(real \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a\ set) (EVOL)$
where $EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T = (\lambda s. g-orbit\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ G\ T)$

lemma *fbx-g-evol*[*simp*]: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T)\ Q = \{s. (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi\ t\ s) \in Q))\}$
unfolding *g-evol-def* *g-orbit-eq* *ffb-eq* **by** *auto*

4.2.2 Verification by providing solutions

The wlp of evolution commands.

lemma *ffb-g-orbital*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}}\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ Q = \{s. \forall X \in Sols\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow (X\ t) \in Q\}$

unfolding *ffb-eq g-orbital-eq subset-eq* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff image-le-pred*)

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-eq*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q =$
 $\{s. \ \forall X \in Sols \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s. \ \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}) \longrightarrow \mathcal{P} \ X$
 $(\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq Q\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital image-le-pred*
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall X \ t. (\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq Q) = (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. (X \ \tau) \in Q)$)
by (*auto simp: image-def*)

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *ffb-g-ode*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0) \ Q =$
 $\{s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)\}$ (**is** - =
?wlp)
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **apply**(*safe, clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x = \lambda t. \varphi \ t \ x in ballE*)
using *in-ivp-sols* **apply**(*force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ x, \text{simp-all, clarsimp}$)
apply(*subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def*)
using *init-time* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-orbit*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ \gamma^\varphi \ Q = \{s. \ s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall \ t \in T. \ \varphi \ t \ s \in Q)\}$
unfolding *orbit-def ffb-g-ode* **by** *simp*

end

4.2.3 Verification with differential invariants

definition *g-ode-inv* :: $((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow \text{'a set} \Rightarrow$
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{'a pred} \Rightarrow (\text{'a} \Rightarrow \text{'a set}) ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \ @ \ - \text{ DINV } -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0 \text{ DINV } I) = (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0)$

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-guard*:
assumes $H = (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge Q \ s)$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ Q \ s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ H \ s\}$
unfolding *ffb-g-orbital* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *ffb-g-orbital-inv*:
assumes $P \leq I$ **and** $I \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ I$ **and** $I \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$
using *assms*(1) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(2) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
by (*rule ffb-iso[OF assms(3)]*)

lemma *ffb-diff-inv[simp]*:
 $(\{s. \ I \ s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ I \ s\}) = \text{diff-invariant } I \text{ f } T \ S \ t_0 \ G$
by (*auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *diff-invariant* $I f T S t_0 G = (((g\text{-orbital } f G T S t_0)^\dagger) \{s. I s\} \subseteq \{s. I s\})$
unfolding *klift-def diff-invariant-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *bd-diff-inv*:
diff-invariant $I f T S t_0 G = (bd_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. I s\} \leq \{s. I s\})$
unfolding *ffb-fbd-galois-var* **by** (*auto simp: diff-invariant-def ivp-sols-def ffb-eq g-orbital-eq*)

lemma *diff-inv-guard-ignore*:
assumes $\{s. I s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. True) \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. I s\}$
shows $\{s. I s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. I s\}$
using *assms* **unfolding** *ffb-diff-inv diff-invariant-eq image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *ffb-diff-inv-eq*: *diff-invariant* $I f T S 0 (\lambda s. True) =$
 $(\{s. s \in S \longrightarrow I s\} = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. True) \text{ on } T S @ 0) \{s. s \in S \longrightarrow I s\})$
unfolding *ffb-diff-inv[symmetric] ffb-g-orbital*
using *init-time* **apply**(*auto simp: subset-eq ivp-sols-def*)
apply(*subst ivp(2)[symmetric], simp*)
apply(*erule-tac x = \lambda t. \varphi t x in allE*)
using *in-domain has-vderiv-on-domain ivp(2) init-time* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-inv-eq-inv-set*:
diff-invariant $I f T S 0 (\lambda s. True) = (\forall s. I s \longrightarrow \gamma^\varphi s \subseteq \{s. I s\})$
unfolding *diff-inv-eq-inv-set orbit-def* **by** *simp*

end

lemma *ffb-g-odei*: $P \leq \{s. I s\} \Longrightarrow \{s. I s\} \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. I s\} \Longrightarrow$
 $\{s. I s \wedge G s\} \leq Q \Longrightarrow P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0 \text{ DINV } I) Q$
unfolding *g-ode-inv-def* **apply**(*rule-tac b = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T S @ t_0) \{s. I s\} in order.trans*)
apply(*rule-tac I = \{s. I s\} in ffb-g-orbital-inv, simp-all*)
apply(*subst ffb-g-orbital-guard, simp*)
by (*rule ffb-iso, force*)

4.2.4 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:
fixes *c::'a::\{heine-borel, banach\}*
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T **open** T

shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) \ Q =$
 $\{s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda \tau. s + \tau *_R c) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow (s + t *_R c) \in Q\}$
apply(subst local-flow.fffb-g-ode[of $\lambda s. c - - (\lambda t \ s. s + t *_R c)$])
using line-is-local-flow assms **unfolding** image-le-pred **by** auto

lemma diff-solve-rule:

assumes local-flow $f \ T \text{ UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow (\varphi \ t \ s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) \ Q$
using assms **by**(subst local-flow.fffb-g-ode) auto

lemma diff-weak-axiom: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ \{s. G \ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
unfolding ffb-g-orbital image-def **by** force

lemma diff-weak-rule: $\{s. G \ s\} \leq Q \implies P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ Q$
by(auto intro: g-orbitalD simp: le-fun-def g-orbital-eq ffb-eq)

lemma ffb-eq-univD: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ F \ P = \text{UNIV} \implies (\forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P)$

proof

fix y **assume** $fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ F \ P = \text{UNIV}$
hence $\text{UNIV} = \{s. \forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P\}$
by(subst ffb-eq[symmetric], simp)
hence $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. y \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow y \in P)\}$
by auto
then show $s2p \ (F \ s) \ y \longrightarrow y \in P$
by auto

qed

lemma ffb-g-orbital-eq-univD:

assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ \{s. C \ s\} = \text{UNIV}$
and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). x \ \tau \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ s$
shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). C \ (x \ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down } T \ t)$
hence $x \ \tau \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ s$
using assms(2) **by** blast
also have $\forall y. y \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ s \longrightarrow C \ y$
using assms(1) ffb-eq-univD **by** fastforce
ultimately show $C \ (x \ \tau)$ **by** blast

qed

lemma diff-cut-axiom:

assumes Thyp: is-interval $T \ t_0 \in T$
and $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ \{s. C \ s\} = \text{UNIV}$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ Q$
proof(rule-tac $f = \lambda x. fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ x \ Q$ **in** HOL.arg-cong, rule ext, rule subset-antisym)

```

fix  $s$ 
{fix  $s'$  assume  $s' \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
  then obtain  $\tau :: \text{real}$  and  $X$  where  $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
    and  $X \ \tau = s'$  and  $\tau \in T$  and  $\text{guard-}x:\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ 
    using  $g\text{-orbital}D[\text{of } s' \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s]$  by blast
  have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ \mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ 
    using  $\text{guard-}x$  by (force simp: image-def)
  also have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ t \in T$ 
    using  $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$  Thyp closed-segment-subset-interval by auto
  ultimately have  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
    using  $g\text{-orbital}I[OF \ x\text{-ivp}]$  by (metis (mono-tags, lifting))
  hence  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$ 
    using assms by (meson ffb-eq-univD mem-Collect-eq)
  hence  $s' \in (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
    using  $g\text{-orbital}I[OF \ x\text{-ivp} \ \langle \tau \in T \rangle]$   $\text{guard-}x \ \langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$ 
    unfolding image-le-pred by fastforce}
thus  $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
by blast
next show  $\bigwedge s. (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s \subseteq (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
by (auto simp: g-orbital-eq)
qed

```

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

```

assumes Thyp: is-interval  $T \ t_0 \in T$ 
  and  $\text{ffb-}C: P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \{s. \ C \ s\}$ 
  and  $\text{ffb-}Q: P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$ 
shows  $P \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ Q$ 
proof (subst ffb-eq, subst g-orbital-eq, clarsimp)
fix  $t :: \text{real}$  and  $X :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$  and  $s$  assume  $s \in P$  and  $t \in T$ 
  and  $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{Sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$ 
  and  $\text{guard-}x:\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$ 
have  $\forall r \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ r \in (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
  using  $g\text{-orbital}I[OF \ x\text{-ivp}]$   $\text{guard-}x$  unfolding image-le-pred by auto
hence  $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$ 
  using  $\text{ffb-}C \ \langle s \in P \rangle$  by (subst (asm) ffb-eq, auto)
hence  $X \ t \in (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ s$ 
  using  $\text{guard-}x \ \langle t \in T \rangle$  by (auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp)
thus  $(X \ t) \in Q$ 
  using  $\langle s \in P \rangle$   $\text{ffb-}Q$  by (subst (asm) ffb-eq) auto
qed

```

The rules of dL

abbreviation *g-global-orbit* $:: ((a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
 $((1x' = - \ \& \ -)) \text{ where } (x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \text{UNIV} \ \text{UNIV} \ @ \ 0)$

abbreviation *g-global-ode-inv* $:: ((a :: \text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set}$
 $((1x' = - \ \& \ - \ \text{DINV } I)) \text{ where } (x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{DINV } I) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \text{UNIV}$

UNIV @ 0 DINV I)

lemma *solve*:

assumes *local-flow f UNIV UNIV φ*
and $\forall s. s \in P \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G (\varphi \tau s)) \longrightarrow (\varphi t s) \in Q)$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply(*rule diff-solve-rule[OF assms(1)]*)
using *assms(2) unfolding image-le-pred by simp*

lemma *DS*:

fixes *c::'a::{heine-borel, banach}*
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G) \ Q = \{x. \forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow (x + t *_R c) \in Q\}$
by (*subst diff-solve-axiom[of UNIV]*) *auto*

lemma *DW*: $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. G \ s \longrightarrow s \in Q\}$
by (*rule diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: $\{s. G \ s\} \leq Q \implies P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
by (*rule diff-weak-rule*)

lemma *DC*:

assumes $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. C \ s\} = UNIV$
shows $fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q = fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
by (*rule diff-cut-axiom*) (*auto simp: assms*)

lemma *dC*:

assumes $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \{s. C \ s\}$
and $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \ Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
apply(*rule diff-cut-rule*)
using *assms by auto*

lemma *dI*:

assumes $P \leq \{s. I \ s\}$ **and** *diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G* **and** $\{s. I \ s\} \leq Q$
shows $P \leq fb_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ Q$
by (*rule ffb-g-orbital-inv[OF assms(1) - assms(3)]*) (*simp add: assms(2)*)

end

theory *cat2funcset-examples*

imports *../hs-prelims-matrices cat2funcset*

begin

4.2.5 Examples

Preliminary lemmas for the examples.

lemma [*simp*]: $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$
using *exhaust-2 by fastforce*

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
  by simp

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum_{j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set})} \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \ (f)$ 
  where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } -s\$0)$ 

lemma pendulum-invariants:  $\{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\}$ 
  by (auto intro! diff-invariant-rules poly-derivatives)

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

abbreviation pend-flow ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \ (\varphi)$ 
  where  $\varphi \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s\$0 \cdot \cos t + s\$1 \cdot \sin t \text{ else } -s\$0 \cdot \sin t + s\$1 \cdot \cos t)$ 

lemma local-flow-pend: local-flow f UNIV UNIV  $\varphi$ 
  apply (unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff, clarsimp)
  apply (rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
  apply (simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2)
  apply (clarsimp, case-tac i = 0, simp)
  using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (force intro! poly-derivatives derivative-intros)+

lemma pendulum:  $\{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = f \ \& \ G) \{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\}$ 
  by (force simp: local-flow.ffb-g-ode[OF local-flow-pend])

```

— Verified by providing the dynamics

```

lemma pendulum-dyn:  $\{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (\text{EVOL } \varphi \ G \ T) \{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\}$ 
  by force

```

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: $2 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$
where $A \equiv \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ i. if } i=0 \text{ then e } 1 \text{ else } - \text{ e } 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: $\exp (t *_R A) *_V s = \varphi \ t \ s$
apply(*rule local-flow.eq-solution*[*OF local-flow-exp, symmetric*])
apply(*rule ivp-solsI, clarsimp*)
unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*
apply(*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*: $\{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}} (x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ G)$
 $\{s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2\}$
unfolding *local-flow.fffb-g-ode*[*OF local-flow-exp*] *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::\text{real}) \leq h$

proof—
have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*
hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
by *auto*
also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
by *linarith*
thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

abbreviation *fball* :: $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \ (f)$
where $f \ g \ s \equiv (\chi \text{ i. if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } g)$

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*: $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$
 $\{s. s\$0 = h \wedge s\$1 = 0\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}}$

```

(LOOP (
  ( $x' = (f\ g) \ \& \ (\lambda\ s. \ s\$0 \geq 0) \text{ DINV } (\lambda s. \ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\$1 \cdot s\$1 = 0)$ ) ;
  (IF ( $\lambda\ s. \ s\$0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s\$1)$ ) ELSE skip))
  INV ( $\lambda s. \ 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\$1 \cdot s\$1 = 0$ ))
  { $s. \ 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 \leq h$ }
  apply(rule ffb-loopI, simp-all)
  apply(force, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(rule ffb-g-odei)
  by (auto intro!: diff-invariant-rules poly-derivatives simp: bb-real-arith)
)

```

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *ball-flow* :: $real \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$ (φ)
where $\varphi\ g\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2 / 2 + s\$1 \cdot t + s\$0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s\$1)$

lemma *local-flow-ball*: *local-flow* ($f\ g$) *UNIV UNIV* ($\varphi\ g$)
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=1/2$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*)
apply(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2*)
apply(*clarsimp*, *case-tac* $i = 0$)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff*)
force

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof—
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac*(1,3) *mult-zero-right monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left*)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(2, 3)

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib*(2))
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis* *Groups.add-ac*(2) *power2-minus*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (**is** ?*lhs* = ?*rhs*)

proof–

```

have ?lhs =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$ 
  apply(subst Rat.sign-simps(18))+
  by(auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
also have ... =  $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$  (is ... = ?middle)
  by(subst invar, simp)
finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
moreover
{have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
also have ... = ?middle
  by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto

```

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*: $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$

```

{ $s. s\$0 = h \wedge s\$1 = 0$ }  $\leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}}$ 
  (LOOP (
    ( $x' = (f\ g) \ \& \ (\lambda\ s. s\$0 \geq 0)$ ) ;
    (IF ( $\lambda\ s. s\$0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. -\ s\$1)$ ) ELSE skip))
  INV ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\$1 \cdot s\$1 = 0$ ))
  { $s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 \leq h$ }
  apply(rule ffb-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.ffb-g-ode[OF local-flow-ball])
  apply(force, force simp: bb-real-arith, clarsimp, safe)
  subgoal for  $s\ t$  using bb-real-arith(2)[of  $g\ s\$0\ h\ s\$1\ t$ ] by (force simp: field-simps)
  subgoal for  $s\ t$  using bb-real-arith(3)[of  $g\ s\$0\ h\ s\$1\ t$ ] by (force simp: field-simps)
  done

```

— Verified by providing the dynamics

lemma *bouncing-ball-dyn*: $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$

```

{ $s. s\$0 = h \wedge s\$1 = 0$ }  $\leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}}$ 
  (LOOP (
    (EVOL ( $\varphi\ g$ ) ( $\lambda\ s. s\$0 \geq 0$ ) T) ;
    (IF ( $\lambda\ s. s\$0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. -\ s\$1)$ ) ELSE skip))
  INV ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s\$0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\$1 \cdot s\$1 = 0$ ))
  { $s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 \leq h$ }
  apply(rule ffb-loopI, simp-all, force, force simp: bb-real-arith, clarsimp, safe)
  subgoal for  $s\ t$  using bb-real-arith(2)[of  $g\ s\$0\ h\ s\$1\ t$ ] by (force simp: field-simps)
  subgoal for  $s\ t$  using bb-real-arith(3)[of  $g\ s\$0\ h\ s\$1\ t$ ] by (force simp: field-simps)
  done

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *ball-sq-mtx* :: $3\ sq\text{-mtx}\ (A)$

where *ball-sq-mtx* $\equiv sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e\ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e\ 2 \text{ else } 0)$

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = sq\text{-mtx-chi}\ (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e\ 2 \text{ else } 0)$


```

unfolding power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def
by(simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma ball-sq-mtx-powN:  $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$ 
apply(induct n, simp, case-tac  $n \leq 2$ )
apply(simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-Suc, simp)
by(auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff
    times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma exp-ball-sq-mtx:  $\exp(\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$ 
unfolding exp-def apply(subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2])
using ball-sq-mtx-powN by (simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2)

lemma exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps:
   $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$ 
 $= \tau^2 / 2$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$ 
 $= \tau$ 
   $\exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$ 
 $= 1$ 
unfolding exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2
by (auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def
    mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma bouncing-ball-sq-mtx:
   $\{s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 = h \wedge s\$1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2\} \leq \text{fb}_{\mathcal{F}}$ 
  (LOOP (( $x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s\$0 \geq 0)$ )) ;
  (IF ( $\lambda s. s\$0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s\$1)$ ) ELSE skip))
  INV ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge 0 > s\$2 \wedge 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot s\$0 = 2 \cdot s\$2 \cdot h + (s\$1 \cdot s\$1)$ ))
   $\{s. 0 \leq s\$0 \wedge s\$0 \leq h\}$ 
apply(rule ffb-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.ffb-g-ode[OF local-flow-exp] sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq)
apply(clarsimp, force simp: bb-real-arith)
unfolding UNIV-3 apply(simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe)
using bb-real-arith(2) apply(force simp: add commute mult commute)
using bb-real-arith(3) by (force simp: add commute mult commute)

no-notation fpend (f)
and pend-flow ( $\varphi$ )
and ball-sq-mtx (A)

end
theory cat2rel
imports
  ../hs-prelims-dyn-sys
  ../../afpModified/VC-KAD

begin

```


Chapter 5

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )
  and Relation.Domain ( $r2s$ )
  and VC-KAD.gets ( $- ::= - [70, 65] 61$ )
  and cond-sugar (IF - THEN - ELSE - FI  $[64, 64, 64] 63$ )

notation Id (skip)
  and cond-sugar (IF - THEN - ELSE -  $[64, 64, 64] 63$ )

```

5.1 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

```

lemma wp-rel:  $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$ 
proof—
  have  $\lfloor wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = \lfloor \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil \rfloor$ 
    by (simp add: wp-trafo pointfree-idE)
  thus  $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda\ x.\ \forall\ y.\ (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y \rceil$ 
    by (metis (no-types, lifting) wp-simp d-p2r pointfree-idE prp)
qed

```

```

lemma p2r-r2p-wp:  $\lceil \lfloor wp\ R\ P \rfloor \rceil = wp\ R\ P$ 
  apply (subst d-p2r[symmetric])
  using wp-simp[symmetric, of R P] by blast

```

```

lemma p2r-r2p-simps:
   $\lceil \lceil P \sqcap Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda\ s.\ \lfloor \lceil P \rceil \rfloor\ s \wedge \lfloor \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor\ s)$ 
   $\lceil \lceil P \sqcup Q \rceil \rfloor = (\lambda\ s.\ \lfloor \lceil P \rceil \rfloor\ s \vee \lfloor \lceil Q \rceil \rfloor\ s)$ 
   $\lceil \lceil P \rceil \rfloor = P$ 

```

unfolding $p2r\text{-def } r2p\text{-def}$ **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their *wp*.

definition $vec\text{-upd} :: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where $vec\text{-upd } s \ i \ a \equiv (\chi \ j. (((\$) \ s)(i := a)) \ j)$

definition $assign :: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \text{ rel } ((2\text{-} ::= -) [70, 65] \ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, vec\text{-upd } s \ x \ (e \ s)) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma $wp\text{-assign} [simp]: wp \ (x ::= e) \ [\![Q]\!] = [\![\lambda s. Q \ (\chi \ j. (((\$) \ s)(x := (e \ s))) \ j)]\!]$

unfolding $wp\text{-rel } vec\text{-upd}\text{-def } assign\text{-def}$ **by** (*auto simp: fun-upd-def*)

lemma $assignD: ((s, s') \in (x ::= e)) = (s' \$ x = e \ s \wedge (\forall y. y \neq x \longrightarrow s' \$ y = s \$ y))$

unfolding $vec\text{-upd}\text{-def } assign\text{-def}$ **by** (*simp, subst vec-eq-iff*) *auto*

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in `KAD.Antidomain_Semiring`:

$$[x \cdot y] \ z = [x] \ [y] \ z.$$

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = $d \ p \cdot x + ad \ p \cdot y$ and its *wp*: $[if \ p \ then \ x \ else \ y \ fi] \ q = d \ p \cdot [x] \ q + ad \ p \cdot [y] \ q$.

We also deal with finite iteration.

context *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lemma $plus\text{-inv}: i \leq [x] \ i \Longrightarrow j \leq [x] \ j \Longrightarrow (i + j) \leq [x] \ (i + j)$
by (*metis ads-d-def dka.dsr5 fbox-simp fbox-subdist join.sup-mono order-trans*)

lemma $mult\text{-inv}: d \ i \leq [x] \ d \ i \Longrightarrow d \ j \leq [x] \ d \ j \Longrightarrow (d \ i \cdot d \ j) \leq [x] \ (d \ i \cdot d \ j)$
using *local.fbox-demodalisation3 local.fbox-frame local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*

lemma $fbox\text{-stari}$:

assumes $d \ p \leq d \ i$ **and** $d \ i \leq [x] \ i$ **and** $d \ i \leq d \ q$

shows $d \ p \leq [x^*] \ q$

by (*meson assms local.dual-order.trans fbox-iso fbox-star-induct-var*)

definition $loopi :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \ (loop - inv - [64, 64] \ 63)$

where $loop \ x \ inv \ i = x^*$

lemma $fbox\text{-loopi}: d \ p \leq d \ i \Longrightarrow d \ i \leq [x] \ i \Longrightarrow d \ i \leq d \ q \Longrightarrow d \ p \leq [loop \ x \ inv \ i] \ q$

unfolding $loopi\text{-def}$ **using** $fbox\text{-stari}$ **by** *blast*

end

abbreviation $loopi\text{-sugar} :: 'a \text{ rel } \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred } \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel } \ (LOOP - INV - [64, 64] \ 63)$

where $LOOP\ R\ INV\ I \equiv rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.loopi\ R\ [I]$

lemma $wp\text{-}loopI$: $[P] \subseteq [I] \implies [I] \subseteq [Q] \implies [I] \subseteq wp\ R\ [I] \implies [P] \subseteq wp\ (LOOP\ R\ INV\ I)\ [Q]$
using $rel\text{-}antidomain\text{-}kleene\text{-}algebra.fbox\text{-}loopi[of\ [P]]$ **by** *auto*

5.2 Verification of hybrid programs

5.2.1 Verification by providing evolution

definition $g\text{-}evol$:: $(real \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ rel\ (EVOL)$
where $EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T = \{(s, s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in g\text{-}orbit\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ G\ T\}$

lemma $wp\text{-}g\text{-}dyn[simp]$: $wp\ (EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T)\ [Q] = [\lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s)]$
unfolding $wp\text{-}rel\ g\text{-}evol\text{-}def\ g\text{-}orbit\text{-}eq$ **by** *auto*

5.2.2 Verification by providing solutions

definition $g\text{-}ode$:: $(('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'a\ rel\ ((1x' = - \ \&\ -\ on\ -\ -\ @\ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) = \{(s, s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in g\text{-}orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s\}$

lemma $wp\text{-}g\text{-}orbital$: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q] = [\lambda s. \forall X \in Sols\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t)]$
unfolding $g\text{-}orbital\text{-}eq\ wp\text{-}rel\ ivp\text{-}sols\text{-}def\ image\text{-}le\text{-}pred\ g\text{-}ode\text{-}def$ **by** *auto*

context $local\text{-}flow$
begin

lemma $wp\text{-}g\text{-}ode$: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ [Q] = [\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))]$
unfolding $wp\text{-}g\text{-}orbital\ apply(clarsimp, safe)$
apply($erule\text{-}tac\ x = \lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s\ in\ ballE$)
using $in\text{-}ivp\text{-}sols\ apply(force, force, force\ simp: init\text{-}time\ ivp\text{-}sols\text{-}def)$
apply($subgoal\text{-}tac\ \forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. X\ \tau = \varphi\ \tau\ s, simp\text{-}all, clarsimp$)
apply($subst\ eq\text{-}solution, simp\text{-}all\ add: ivp\text{-}sols\text{-}def$)
using $init\text{-}time$ **by** *auto*

lemma $wp\text{-}orbit$: $wp\ (\{(s, s') \mid s\ s'.\ s' \in \gamma^\varphi\ s\})\ [Q] = [\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))]$
unfolding $orbit\text{-}def\ wp\text{-}g\text{-}ode\ g\text{-}ode\text{-}def[symmetric]$ **by** *auto*

end

5.2.3 Verification with differential invariants

definition $g\text{-}ode\text{-}inv$:: $(('a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ rel\ ((1x' = - \ \&\ -\ on\ -\ -\ @\ -\ DINV\ -))$

where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0 \ \text{DINV } I) = (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0)$

lemma *wp-g-orbital-guard*:

assumes $H = (\lambda s. \ G \ s \ \wedge \ Q \ s)$
shows $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q] = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [H]$
unfolding *wp-g-orbital* **using** *assms* **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-g-orbital-inv*:

assumes $[P] \leq [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I]$ **and** $[I] \leq [Q]$
shows $[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
using *assms*(1) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
using *assms*(2) **apply**(*rule order.trans*)
apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)
using *assms*(3) **by** *auto*

lemma *wp-diff-inv[simp]*: $([I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I]) = \text{diff-invariant } I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$

unfolding *diff-invariant-eq wp-g-orbital image-le-pred* **by**(*auto simp: p2r-def*)

lemma *wp-g-odei*: $[P] \leq [I] \implies [I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I] \implies [\lambda s. \ I \ s \ \wedge \ G \ s] \leq [Q] \implies$

$[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0 \ \text{DINV } I) \ [Q]$

unfolding *g-ode-inv-def* **apply**(*rule-tac b=wp (x' = f & G on T S @ t_0) [I] in order.trans*)

apply(*rule-tac I=I in wp-g-orbital-inv, simp-all*)

apply(*subst wp-g-orbital-guard, simp*)

by (*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso, simp*)

5.2.4 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$

assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T

shows $wp \ (x' = (\lambda s. \ c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ \text{UNIV} \ @ \ 0) \ [Q] =$

$[\lambda s. \ \forall t \in T. \ (\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ s + t *_R c) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (s + t *_R c)]$

apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-ode[where f=λs. c and φ=(λ t x. x + t *_R c)]*)

using *line-is-local-flow assms* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* $f \ T \ \text{UNIV} \ \varphi$

and $\forall s. \ P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. \ (\mathcal{P} \ (\lambda t. \ \varphi \ t \ s) \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$

shows $[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ \text{UNIV} \ @ \ 0) \ [Q]$

using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.wp-g-ode, auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*: $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q] = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [\lambda\ s.\ G\ s \longrightarrow Q\ s]$

unfolding *wp-g-orbital image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:

assumes $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$

shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$

using *assms* **apply**(*subst wp-rel*)

by(*auto simp: g-orbital-eq g-ode-def*)

lemma *wp-g-evol-IdD*:

assumes $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [C] = Id$

and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down}\ T\ t).\ (s, x\ \tau) \in (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$

shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down}\ T\ t).\ C\ (x\ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down}\ T\ t)$

hence $x\ \tau \in g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *assms*(2) **unfolding** *g-ode-def* **by** *blast*

also have $\forall y.\ y \in (g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s) \longrightarrow C\ y$

using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *wp-rel g-ode-def* **by**(*auto simp: p2r-def*)

ultimately show $C\ (x\ \tau)$

by *blast*

qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp: is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$

and $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [C] = Id$

shows $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q] = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q]$

proof(*rule-tac f= $\lambda x.\ wp\ x\ [Q]$ in HOL.arg-cong, rule subset-antisym*)

show $(x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) \subseteq (x' = f \ \&\ \lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$

proof(*clarsimp simp: g-ode-def*)

fix s **and** s' **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

then obtain $\tau::\text{real}$ **and** X **where** *x-ivp*: $X \in \text{Sols}\ (\lambda t.\ f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

and $X\ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** *guard-x*: $(\mathcal{P}\ X\ (\text{down}\ T\ \tau) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\})$

using *g-orbitalD[of s' f G T S t_0 s]* **by** *blast*

have $\forall t \in (\text{down}\ T\ \tau).\ \mathcal{P}\ X\ (\text{down}\ T\ t) \subseteq \{s.\ G\ s\}$

using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp: image-def*)

also have $\forall t \in (\text{down}\ T\ \tau).\ t \in T$

using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $\forall t \in (\text{down}\ T\ \tau).\ X\ t \in g\text{-orbital}\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)

hence $\forall t \in (\text{down}\ T\ \tau).\ C\ (X\ t)$

using *wp-g-evol-IdD[OF assms(3)]* **unfolding** *g-ode-def* **by** *blast*

thus $s' \in g\text{-orbital}\ f\ (\lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$

using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp]* $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *guard-x* $\langle X\ \tau = s' \rangle$

unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce*

qed

next show $(x' = f \ \&\ \lambda s.\ G\ s \wedge C\ s\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) \subseteq (x' = f \ \&\ G\ \text{on}\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)$

by (auto simp: g-orbital-eq g-ode-def)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: is-interval T $t_0 \in T$
and *wp-C*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil C \rceil$
and *wp-Q*: $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(subst *wp-rel*, *simp add*: g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred g-ode-def, *clar-simp*)
fix $t::real$ and $X::real \Rightarrow 'a$ and s assume $P \ s$ and $t \in T$
and $x\text{-ivp}$: $X \in \text{Sols} \ (\lambda t. f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and *guard-x*: $\forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). X \ t \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* *x-ivp*] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). C \ (X \ t)$
using *wp-C* $\langle P \ s \rangle$ **by** (subst (*asm*) *wp-rel*, *auto simp*: g-ode-def)
hence $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *guard-x* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** (*auto intro!*: *g-orbitalI* *x-ivp*)
thus $Q \ (X \ t)$
using $\langle P \ s \rangle$ *wp-Q* **by** (subst (*asm*) *wp-rel*) (*auto simp*: g-ode-def)
qed

The rules of dL

abbreviation *g-global-ode* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \ ((1x' = - \ \& \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0)$

abbreviation *g-global-ode-inv* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel} \ ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \ DINV \ -))$ **where** $(x' = f \ \& \ G \ DINV \ I) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } UNIV \ UNIV \ @ \ 0 \ DINV \ I)$

lemma *DS*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
shows $wp \ (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q \ (x + t *_R c) \rceil$
by (subst *diff-solve-axiom*[*of* *UNIV*]) *auto*

lemma *solve*:

assumes *local-flow* $f \ UNIV \ UNIV \ \varphi$
and $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
apply(*rule* *diff-solve-rule*[*OF* *assms*(1)])
using *assms*(2) **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *simp*

lemma *DW*: $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
by (*rule* *diff-weak-axiom*)

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil P \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil Q \rceil$
by (*rule* *diff-weak-rule*)


```

lemma DC:
  assumes  $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil = Id$ 
  shows  $wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil = wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply (rule diff-cut-axiom)
  using assms by auto

lemma dC:
  assumes  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil C \rceil$ 
  and  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s))\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule diff-cut-rule)
  using assms by auto

lemma dI:
  assumes  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$  and diff-invariant I f UNIV UNIV 0 G and  $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G)\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule wp-g-orbital-inv[OF assms(1) - assms(3)])
  unfolding wp-diff-inv using assms(2) .

end
theory cat2rel-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2rel

begin

```

5.2.5 Examples

Preliminary preparation for the examples.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )

lemma [simp]: i ≠ (0::2) ⟶ i = 1
  using exhaust-2 by fastforce

lemma two-eq-zero: (2::2) = 0
  by simp

lemma UNIV-2: (UNIV::2 set) = {0, 1}
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

lemma UNIV-3: (UNIV::3 set) = {0, 1, 2}
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]: (∑ j ∈ (UNIV::3 set). axis i 1 $ j · f j) = (f::3
   $\Rightarrow$  real) i
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

abbreviation $fpend :: \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$
where $f\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\$1 \text{ else } -s\ \$\ 0)$

lemma *pendulum-invariants*:

$\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives diff-invariant-rules*)

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation $pend\text{-}flow :: \text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (\varphi)$
where $\varphi\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 0 \cdot \cos\ t + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot \sin\ t$
else $-s\ \$\ 0 \cdot \sin\ t + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot \cos\ t)$

lemma *local-flow-pend*: *local-flow* $f\ UNIV\ UNIV\ \varphi$

apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff*, *clarsimp*)

apply(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*)

apply(*simp* *add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

apply(*clarify*, *case-tac* $i = 0$, *simp*)

using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives*) +

lemma *pendulum*:

$\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (x' = f \ \&\ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*simp* *add*: *local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-pend]*)

— Verified by providing dynamics.

lemma *pendulum-dyn*:

$\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp\ (EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\ \$\ 0)^2 + (s\ \$\ 1)^2 \rceil$
by *simp*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation $pend\text{-}sq\text{-}mtx :: 2\ sq\text{-}mtx\ (A)$

where $A \equiv sq\text{-}mtx\text{-}chi\ (\chi\ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e\ 1 \text{ else } -e\ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: $\exp\ (t *_R\ A) *_V\ s = \varphi\ t\ s$

apply(*rule* *local-flow.eq-solution[OF local-flow-exp, symmetric]*)

apply(*rule* *ivp-solsI*, *simp* *add*: *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def*)

apply(*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)

using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*:

$\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = ((*_V) \ A) \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2 \rceil$

unfolding *local-flow.wp-g-ode*[*OF local-flow-exp*] *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (*A*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$

shows $(x::real) \leq h$

proof—

have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$

using *inv* **and** $\langle 0 > g \rangle$ **by** *auto*

hence *obs*: $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib* *mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)

hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$

by *auto*

also from *obs* **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$

using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$

by *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

abbreviation *fball* :: *real* \Rightarrow *real*² \Rightarrow *real*² (*f*)

where $f \ g \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=(0) \text{ then } s \ \$ \ 1 \text{ else } g)$

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

fixes *h*::*real*

shows $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies \lceil \lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0 \rceil \leq$

wp

(*LOOP*

$((x' = f \ g \ \& \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0) \ DINV \ (\lambda s. 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1 = 0));$

$(IF \ (\lambda \ s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0) \ THEN \ (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)) \ ELSE \ skip))$

$INV \ (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1 = 0)$

$) \ \lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h \rceil$

apply(*rule wp-loopI*, *simp-all*)

apply(*force simp: bb-real-arith*)

apply(*rule wp-g-odei*)

by(*auto intro!: poly-derivatives diff-invariant-rules*)

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *ball-flow* :: $real \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$ (φ)
where $\varphi \ g \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2 / 2 + s \cdot 1 \cdot t + s \cdot 0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s \cdot 1)$

lemma *local-flow-ball*: *local-flow* ($f \ g$) *UNIV UNIV* ($\varphi \ g$)
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add*: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff*,
clarsimp)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=1/2$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*)
apply(*simp* *add*: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2*)
apply(*clarsimp*, *case-tac* $i = 0$)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*auto intro!*: *poly-derivatives*) *force*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
and $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof—
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac(1,3)* *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square semiring-class.distrib-left)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp* *add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac(2, 3)*

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square nat-distrib(2)*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp* *add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis* *Groups.add-ac(2)* *power2-minus*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
by (*simp* *add*: *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real)) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)
proof—
have *?lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps(18)*)
by(*auto simp*: *semiring-normalization-rules(29)*)
also **have** ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ (**is** ... = *?middle*)
by(*subst invar*, *simp*)
finally **have** *?lhs* = *?middle*.

```

moreover
{have ?rhs =  $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ 
  by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
also have ... = ?middle
  by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball:
fixes h::real
assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
shows  $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$ 
 $[\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0] \leq wp$ 
  (LOOP
    (( $x' = f \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0)$ );
    (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)$ ) ELSE skip))
    INV ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1$ ))
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h]$ 
apply(rule wp-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-ball])
by (auto simp: bb-real-arith)

```

— Verified by providing dynamics.

```

lemma bouncing-ball-dyn:
fixes h::real
assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
shows  $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$ 
 $[\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0] \leq wp$ 
  (LOOP
    ((EVOL ( $\varphi \ g$ ) ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0$ ) T);
    (IF ( $\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ( $1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)$ ) ELSE skip))
    INV ( $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1$ ))
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h]$ 
by (rule wp-loopI) (auto simp: bb-real-arith)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

```

abbreviation ball-sq-mtx ::  $3 \text{ sq-mtx } (A)$ 
where ball-sq-mtx  $\equiv$  sq-mtx-chi ( $\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else if } i=1 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0$ )

```

```

lemma ball-sq-mtx-pow2:  $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \ i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 2 \text{ else } 0)$ 
unfolding monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def
by (simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def)

```

```

lemma ball-sq-mtx-powN:  $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$ 
apply(induct n, simp, case-tac  $n \leq 2$ )
apply(simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-class.power.simps(2), simp)
by (auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff)

```

times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp (\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(*subst suminf-eq-sum*[*of 2*])
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:

$\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$
 $= 1$
unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*
by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def*
mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:

$\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \rceil \subseteq wp$
(*LOOP*
 $((x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0));$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) ELSE skip))$
 $INV (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule wp-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.wp-g-ode*[*OF local-flow-exp*])
apply(*force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **apply**(*simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe*)
using *bb-real-arith(3)* **apply**(*force simp: add commute mult commute*)
using *bb-real-arith(4)* **by** (*force simp: add commute mult commute*)

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)
and *ball-sq-mtx* (*A*)

end

theory *kat2rel*

imports
../hs-prelims-dyn-sys
../.. /afpModified / VC-KAT

begin

Chapter 6

Hybrid System Verification with relations

— We start by deleting some conflicting notation.

no-notation *Archimedean-Field.ceiling* ($\lceil \cdot \rceil$)
and *Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor* ($\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$)
and *Relation.Domain* ($r2s$)
and *VC-KAT.gets* ($- ::= -$ [70, 65] 61)
and *tau* (τ)
and *if-then-else-sugar* (*IF* - *THEN* - *ELSE* - *FI* [64, 64, 64] 63)

notation *Id* (*skip*)
and *if-then-else-sugar* (*IF* - *THEN* - *ELSE* - [64, 64, 64] 63)
and *rtrancl* (*loop*)

6.1 Verification of regular programs

Below we explore the behavior of the forward box operator from the antidomain kleene algebra with the lifting ($\lceil - \rceil^*$) operator from predicates to relations $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ and its dropping counterpart $r2p\ R = (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } R)$.

thm *sH-H*

lemma *sH-weaken-pre*: $\text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P2 \rceil\ R\ \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P1 \rceil \subseteq \lceil P2 \rceil \implies \text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P1 \rceil\ R\ \lceil Q \rceil$
unfolding *sH-H* **by** *auto*

Next, we introduce assignments and compute their Hoare triple.

definition *vec-upd* :: $('a \wedge 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \wedge 'b$
where *vec-upd* $s\ i\ a \equiv (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(i := a))\ j)$

definition *assign* :: $'b \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \wedge 'b)\ \text{rel}\ ((2- ::= -)\ [70, 65]\ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) \equiv \{(s, \text{vec-upd } s\ x\ (e\ s)) \mid s. \text{True}\}$

lemma *sH-assign-iff* [simp]: *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil (x ::= e) \lceil Q \rceil \longleftrightarrow (\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow Q\ (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s)))\ j)))$
unfolding *sH-H vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-upd-def*)

Next, the Hoare rule of the composition:

lemma *sH-relcomp*: *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil X \lceil R \rceil \Longrightarrow \text{rel-kat.H } \lceil R \rceil Y \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \text{rel-kat.H } \lceil P \rceil (X ; Y) \lceil Q \rceil$
using *rel-kat.H-seq-swap* **by** *force*

There is also already an implementation of the conditional operator *if p then x else y fi* = *t p · x + !p · y* and its Hoare triple rule: $\llbracket PRE\ P \sqcap T\ X\ POST\ Q; PRE\ P \sqcap -\ T\ Y\ POST\ Q \rrbracket \Longrightarrow PRE\ P\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ POST\ Q$.

Finally, we add a Hoare triple rule for a simple finite iteration.

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star-self*: *H* $(t\ i)\ x\ i \Longrightarrow H\ (t\ i)\ (x^*)\ i$
unfolding *H-def* **by** (*simp add: local.star-sim2*)

lemma (*in kat*) *H-star*:
assumes $t\ p \leq t\ i$ **and** *H* $(t\ i)\ x\ i$ **and** $t\ i \leq t\ q$
shows *H* $(t\ p)\ (x^*)\ q$
proof–
have *H* $(t\ i)\ (x^*)\ i$
using *assms(2) H-star-self* **by** *blast*
hence *H* $(t\ p)\ (x^*)\ i$
apply(*simp add: H-def*)
using *assms(1) local.phl-cons1* **by** *blast*
thus *?thesis*
unfolding *H-def* **using** *assms(3) local.phl-cons2* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *sH-loop*:
assumes $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ **and** *rel-kat.H* $\lceil I \rceil R \lceil I \rceil$
shows *rel-kat.H* $\lceil P \rceil (\text{loop } R) \lceil Q \rceil$
using *rel-kat.H-star[of \lceil P \rceil \lceil I \rceil R \lceil Q \rceil]* *assms* **by** *auto*

6.2 Verification of hybrid programs

abbreviation *g-evolution* :: $((a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow a) \Rightarrow a\ \text{pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow a\ \text{set} \Rightarrow \text{real} \Rightarrow a\ \text{rel } ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \ \text{on } - \ - \ @ \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G \ \text{on } T\ S \ @ \ t_0) \equiv \{(s, s') \mid s \ s'. \ s' \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s\}$

6.2.1 Verification by providing solutions

lemma *sH-g-evolution*:
assumes $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t))$


```

shows rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil Q \rceil$ 
using assms unfolding g-orbital-eq(1) sH-H image-le-pred by auto

context local-flow
begin

lemma sH-g-orbit:
  assumes  $\forall s. s \in S \longrightarrow P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. G \ (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ 0) \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  apply(rule sH-g-evolution)
  using assms apply(safe, simp add: ivp-sols-def, clarsimp)
  apply(erule-tac x=X 0 in allE, erule impE)
  using init-time apply force
  apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ (X \ 0)$ , simp-all, clarsimp)
  apply(subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def)
  using init-time by auto

lemma sH-orbit:
  assumes  $\forall s. s \in S \longrightarrow P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$ 
  shows rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(\{(s, s') \mid s \ s'. s' \in \gamma^\varphi \ s\}) \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  unfolding orbit-def apply(rule sH-g-orbit)
  using assms by auto

end

```

6.2.2 Verification with differential invariants

```

lemma sH-g-evolution-guard:
  assumes  $R = (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge Q \ s)$  and rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil R \rceil$ 
  using assms unfolding g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def by auto

lemma sH-g-evolution-inv:
  assumes  $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$  and rel-kat.H  $\lceil I \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil I \rceil$  and  $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  shows rel-kat.H  $\lceil P \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil Q \rceil$ 
  using assms(1) apply(rule-tac p'= $\lceil I \rceil$  in rel-kat.H-cons-1, simp)
  using assms(3) apply(rule-tac q'= $\lceil I \rceil$  in rel-kat.H-cons-2, simp)
  using assms(2) by simp

lemma sH-diff-inv: rel-kat.H  $\lceil I \rceil$   $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \lceil I \rceil = \text{diff-invariant } I$ 
  f T S t_0 G
  unfolding diff-invariant-eq sH-H g-orbital-eq image-le-pred by auto

```

6.2.3 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). In each subsubsection, we first derive the dL axioms (named below with two capital letters and “D” being the first one). This is done mainly to prove that there are minimal requirements in Isabelle to get the dL calculus.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. s + t *_R c) (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q$
 $(s + t *_R c))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) [Q]$
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[**where** $f = \lambda s. c$ **and** $\varphi = (\lambda t\ x. x + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow assms unfolding image-le-pred by auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* $f\ T\ \text{UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P}(\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s) (\text{down } T\ t) \subseteq \{s. G\ s\}) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s))$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) [Q]$
using *assms by(subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit, auto)*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*:

assumes $[G] \leq [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
using *assms unfolding g-orbital-eq sH-H ivp-sols-def by auto*

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T\ t_0 \in T$
and $\text{wp-C}:\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [C]$
and $\text{wp-Q}:\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s) \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
shows $\text{rel-kat.H } [P] (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T\ S @ \ t_0) [Q]$
proof(*subst sH-H, simp add: g-orbital-eq p2r-def image-le-pred, clarsimp*)
fix $t::\text{real}$ **and** $X::\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** s **assume** $P\ s$ **and** $t \in T$
and $x\text{-ivp}: X \in \text{ivp-sols } (\lambda t. f) \ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
and $\text{guard-x}:\forall x. x \in T \wedge x \leq t \longrightarrow G\ (X\ x)$
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). X\ t \in g\text{-orbital } f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using *g-orbitalI[OF x-ivp] guard-x unfolding image-le-pred by auto*
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T\ t). C\ (X\ t)$
using $\text{wp-C } \langle P\ s \rangle$ **by** (*subst (asm) sH-H, auto*)
hence $X\ t \in g\text{-orbital } f\ (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge C\ s) \ T\ S\ t_0\ s$
using $\text{guard-x } \langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** (*auto intro!: g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
thus $Q\ (X\ t)$
using $\langle P\ s \rangle \text{wp-Q}$ **by** (*subst (asm) sH-H*) *auto*
qed

abbreviation $g\text{-evol} :: (('a::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ rel } ((1x' = - \ \& \ -))$
where $(x' = f \ \& \ G) \equiv (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } \text{UNIV } \text{UNIV } @ \ 0)$

```

end
theory kat2rel-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices kat2rel

begin

```

6.2.4 Examples

Preliminary preparation for the examples.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )
and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
  using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
  by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set}). \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (f)$ 
  where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s \$ 1 \text{ else } -s \$ 0)$ 

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariant:
  diff-invariant  $(\lambda s. (r::\text{real})^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2) \text{ fpend } UNIV \ UNIV \ 0 \ G$ 
  apply(rule-tac diff-invariant-rules, clarsimp, simp, clarsimp)
  by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariants: rel-kat.H
   $[\lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2] \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ [\lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2]$ 
  unfolding sH-diff-inv using pendulum-invariant by auto

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

abbreviation pend-flow ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 (\varphi)$ 
  where  $\varphi \ \tau \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \$ 0 \cdot \cos \tau + s \$ 1 \cdot \sin \tau$ 

```

$else - s \ \$ \ 0 \cdot \sin \tau + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \cos \tau)$

lemma *picard-lindelof-pend*: *picard-lindelof* ($\lambda t. f$) *UNIV UNIV 0*
apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* *add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def, clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac* $x=1$ **in** *exI*)
by (*simp* *add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2*)

lemma *local-flow-pend*: *local-flow* f *UNIV UNIV φ*
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
apply(*rule* *picard-lindelof-pend*, *simp-all* *add: vec-eq-iff, clarify*)
apply(*case-tac* $i = 0$, *simp*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives*) +

lemma *pendulum*: *rel-kat.H*
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil (x' = f \ \& \ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
by (*rule* *local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-pend*]) *auto*

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: *2 sq-mtx* (A)
where $A \equiv sq-mtx-chi \ (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } - \ e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: *exp* ($\tau *_R A$) $*_V s = \varphi \ \tau \ s$
apply(*rule* *local-flow.eq-solution*[*OF local-flow-exp, symmetric*])
apply(*rule* *ivp-solsI*, *clarsimp*)
unfolding *sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def* **apply** *simp*
apply(*force intro!*: *poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto*)

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*: *rel-kat.H*
 $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil (x' = ((*_V) A) \ \& \ G) \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \ \$ \ 0)^2 + (s \ \$ \ 1)^2 \rceil$
apply(*rule* *local-flow.sH-g-orbit*[*OF local-flow-exp*])
unfolding *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow* **by** *auto*

no-notation *fpend* (f)
and *pend-sq-mtx* (A)
and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* *real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$
proof—

```

have  $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$ 
  using inv and  $\langle 0 > g \rangle$  by auto
hence  $obs:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$ 
  using left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)
hence  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$ 
  by auto
also from obs have  $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$ 
  using divide-nonneg-neg by fastforce
ultimately have  $h - x \geq 0$ 
  by linarith
thus ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

abbreviation fball ::  $real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$  (f)
  where  $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 1 \text{ else } g)$ 

```

```

lemma fball-invariant:
  fixes  $g\ h :: real$ 
  defines  $diff\_inv: I \equiv (\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - (s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1) = 0)$ 
  shows diff-invariant  $I$  (f g) UNIV UNIV 0 G
  unfolding diff_inv apply(rule diff-invariant-rules, simp, simp, clarify)
  by(auto intro!: poly-derivatives)

```

```

lemma bouncing-ball-invariants:
  fixes  $h::real$ 
  assumes  $g < 0$  and  $h \geq 0$ 
  defines  $diff\_inv: I \equiv (\lambda s::real^2.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0)$ 
  shows rel-kat.H
  [  $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0$  ]
  (loop (( $x' = f\ g$  & ( $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0$ )));
  (IF ( $\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0$ ) THEN ((1) ::= ( $\lambda s.\ -\ s\ \$\ 1$ )) ELSE skip)))
  [  $\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h$  ]
  apply(rule sH-loop[of -  $\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s$ ])
  using  $\langle h \geq 0 \rangle$  apply(simp add: diff-inv)
  using  $\langle g < 0 \rangle$  apply(simp add: diff-inv, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(rule sH-relcomp[where  $R = \lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge I\ s$ ])
  apply(rule sH-g-evolution-guard, simp)
  apply(rule-tac  $p' = [I]$  in rel-kat.H-cons-1, simp)
  apply(unfold diff-inv, subst sH-diff-inv)
  using fball-invariant apply force
  apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  using assms by (simp add: sH-H)

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

lemma picard-lindeloeff-fball:
  fixes  $g::real$ 
  shows picard-lindeloeff ( $\lambda t.\ f\ g$ ) UNIV UNIV 0
  apply(unfold-locales)

```

apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*rule-tac x=1/2 in exI*, *clarsimp*, *rule-tac x=1 in exI*)
by(*simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2*)

abbreviation *ball-flow* :: *real* \Rightarrow *real* \Rightarrow *real*² \Rightarrow *real*² (φ)
where $\varphi \ g \ \tau \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot \tau \wedge 2/2 + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot \tau + s \ \$ \ 0 \text{ else } g \cdot \tau + s \ \$ \ 1)$

lemma *local-flow-ball*: *local-flow* (*f g*) *UNIV UNIV* ($\varphi \ g$)
unfolding *local-flow-def local-flow-axioms-def* **apply** *safe*
using *picard-lindelof-fball* **apply**(*blast*, *clarsimp*)
apply(*case-tac i = 0*)
using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (*auto intro!: poly-derivatives simp: vec-eq-iff*)
force

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real}) = 0$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
and $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof–
from *pos* **have** $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac(1,3)* *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac(2, 3)*
Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *nat-distrib(2)*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- ((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis* *Groups.add-ac(2)* *power2-minus*)
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) \cdot (- (g \cdot \tau) - v) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:
assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real})) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (*is ?lhs = ?rhs*)
proof–
have *?lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps(18)*)
by(*auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules(29)*)
also **have** ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ (*is ... = ?middle*)
by(*subst invar, simp*)

```

    finally have ?lhs = ?middle.
  moreover
  {have ?rhs = g · g · (τ · τ) + 2 · g · v · τ + 2 · g · h + v · v
   by (simp add: Groups.mult-ac(2,3) semiring-class.distrib-left)
   also have ... = ?middle
   by (simp add: semiring-normalization-rules(29))
   finally have ?rhs = ?middle.}
  ultimately show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

```

  fixes h::real
  assumes g < 0 and h ≥ 0
  defines loop-inv: I ≡ (λs::real. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ 2 · g · s $ 0 = 2 · g · h + s $ 1
  · s $ 1)
  shows rel-kat.H
  [λs. s $ 0 = h ∧ s $ 1 = 0]
  (loop ((x' = f g & (λ s. s $ 0 ≥ 0)));
  (IF (λ s. s $ 0 = 0) THEN ((1) ::= (λ s. - s $ 1)) ELSE skip)))
  [λs. 0 ≤ s $ 0 ∧ s $ 0 ≤ h]
  apply(rule sH-loop[of - I])
  using ⟨h ≥ 0⟩ apply(simp add: loop-inv)
  using ⟨g < 0⟩ apply(simp add: loop-inv, force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(rule sH-relcomp[where R=I])
  apply(rule local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-ball])
  apply(simp add: loop-inv)
  apply(force simp: bb-real-arith)
  apply(rule sH-cond, subst sH-assign-iff)
  using assms by(auto simp: sH-H bb-real-arith)

```

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *ball-sq-mtx* :: 3 sq-mtx (A)

where *ball-sq-mtx* ≡ *sq-mtx-chi* (χ i. if i=0 then e 1 else if i=1 then e 2 else 0)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e 2 \text{ else } 0)$

unfolding *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def*
by (simp add: *sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-powN*: $m > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^m = 0$

apply(induct m, simp, case-tac m ≤ 2)
apply(simp only: *le-less-Suc-eq power-class.power.simps(2)*, simp)
by (auto simp: *ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff*
times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp(\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$

unfolding *exp-def* **apply**(subst *suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (simp-all add: *numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:

$\exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 0 \text{ \$ } 0 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 0 \text{ \$ } 1 = \tau \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 0 \text{ \$ } 2$
 $= \tau^2/2$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 1 \text{ \$ } 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 1 \text{ \$ } 1 = 1 \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 1 \text{ \$ } 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 2 \text{ \$ } 0 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 2 \text{ \$ } 1 = 0 \exp(\tau *_R A) \text{ \$\$ } 2 \text{ \$ } 2$
 $= 1$

unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*

by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def*
mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def)

lemma *bouncing-ball-K: rel-kat.H*

$\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ \$ } 0 \wedge s \text{ \$ } 0 = h \wedge s \text{ \$ } 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \text{ \$ } 2 \rceil$
 $(\text{loop } ((x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \text{ \$ } 0 \geq 0)));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \text{ \$ } 0 = 0) \text{ THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \text{ \$ } 1)) \text{ ELSE skip})))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ \$ } 0 \wedge s \text{ \$ } 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply(*rule sH-loop[of - $\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ \$ } 0 \wedge 0 > s \text{ \$ } 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 0 = 2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 2 \cdot h$*
 $+ (s \text{ \$ } 1 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 1)]$)
apply(*simp, simp, force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply(*rule sH-relcomp[where $R = \lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ \$ } 0 \wedge 0 > s \text{ \$ } 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 0 =$*
 $2 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 2 \cdot h + (s \text{ \$ } 1 \cdot s \text{ \$ } 1)]$)
apply(*subst local-flow.sH-g-orbit[OF local-flow-exp], simp-all add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
unfolding *UNIV-3 image-le-pred*
apply(*simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps field-simps monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
by (*auto simp: bb-real-arith sH-H*)

no-notation *fpend (f)*

and *pend-flow (φ)*

and *ball-sq-mtx (A)*

end

theory *cat2ndfun*

imports *../hs-prelims-dyn-sys Transformer-Semantics.Kleisli-Quantale KAD.Modal-Kleene-Algebra*

begin

Chapter 7

Hybrid System Verification with non-deterministic functions

— We start by deleting some notation and introducing some new.

```
no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \_ \rceil$ )  
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r ( $r$ )  
  and Relation.relcomp (infixl ; 75)  
  and Isotone-Transformers.bqtran ( $\lfloor \_ \rfloor$ )  
  and bres (infixr  $\rightarrow$  60)
```

```
type-synonym 'a pred = 'a  $\Rightarrow$  bool
```

```
notation Abs-nd-fun ( $\bullet$  [101] 100)  
  and Rep-nd-fun ( $\bullet$  [101] 100)  
  and fbox (wp)
```

7.1 Nondeterministic Functions

Our semantics now corresponds to nondeterministic functions 'a *nd-fun*. Below we prove some auxiliary lemmas for them and show that they form an antidomain kleene algebra. The proof just extends the results on the `Transformer_Semantics.Kleisli_Quantale` theory.

```
declare Abs-nd-fun-inverse [simp]
```

```
lemma nd-fun-ext: ( $\bigwedge x. (f \bullet) x = (g \bullet) x$ )  $\implies f = g$   
  apply (subgoal-tac Rep-nd-fun  $f = \text{Rep-nd-fun } g$ )  
  using Rep-nd-fun-inject apply blast  
  by (rule ext, simp)
```

lemma *nd-fun-eq-iff*: $(\forall x. (f \bullet) x = (g \bullet) x) = (f = g)$
by (*auto simp: nd-fun-ext*)

instantiation *nd-fun* :: (*type*) *antidomain-kleene-algebra*
begin

lift-definition *antidomain-op-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f. (\lambda x. \text{if } ((f \bullet) x = \{\}) \text{ then } \{x\} \text{ else } \{\})^\bullet$.

lift-definition *zero-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun*
is ζ^\bullet .

lift-definition *star-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}. \text{qstar } f$.

lift-definition *plus-nd-fun* :: '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun* \Rightarrow '*a* *nd-fun*
is $\lambda f g. ((f \bullet) \sqcup (g \bullet))^\bullet$.

named-theorems *nd-fun-aka* *antidomain kleene algebra properties for nondeterministic functions*.

lemma *nd-fun-assoc*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b + c = a + (b + c)$
by (*transfer, simp add: ksup-assoc*)

lemma *nd-fun-comm*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $(a :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) + b = b + a$
by (*transfer, simp add: ksup-comm*)

lemma *nd-fun-distr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z$
and *nd-fun-distl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $x \cdot (y + z) = x \cdot y + x \cdot z$
by (*transfer, simp add: kcomp-distr, transfer, simp add: kcomp-distl*)

lemma *nd-fun-zero-sum*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 + (x :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) = x$
and *nd-fun-zero-dot*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $0 \cdot x = 0$
by (*transfer, simp, transfer, auto*)

lemma *nd-fun-leq*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $((x :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) \leq y) = (x + y = y)$
and *nd-fun-leq-add*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z \cdot x \leq z \cdot (x + y)$
apply (*transfer*)
apply (*metis (no-types, lifting) less-eq-nd-fun.transfer sup.absorb-iff2 sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by (*transfer, simp add: kcomp-isol*)

lemma *nd-fun-ad-zero*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (x :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x = 0$
and *nd-fun-ad*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (x \cdot y) + \text{ad } (x \cdot \text{ad } (ad y)) = \text{ad } (x \cdot \text{ad } (ad y))$
and *nd-fun-ad-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $\text{ad } (ad x) + ad x = 1$
apply (*transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def*)
apply (*transfer, rule nd-fun-ext, simp, simp add: kcomp-def*)
by (*transfer, simp, rule nd-fun-ext, simp add: kcomp-def*)

lemma *nd-star-one*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $1 + (x :: 'a \text{ nd-fun}) \cdot x^* \leq x^*$

and *nd-star-unfoldl*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + x \cdot y \leq y \implies x^* \cdot z \leq y$
and *nd-star-unfoldr*[*nd-fun-aka*]: $z + y \cdot x \leq y \implies z \cdot x^* \leq y$
apply(*transfer*, *metis* *Abs-nd-fun-inverse* *Rep-comp-hom* *UNIV-I* *fun-star-unfoldr*)

le-sup-iff *less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq* *mem-Collect-eq* *one-nd-fun.abs-eq* *qstar-comm*)
apply(*transfer*, *metis* (*no-types*, *lifting*) *Abs-comp-hom* *Rep-nd-fun-inverse*
fun-star-inductl *less-eq-nd-fun.transfer* *sup-nd-fun.transfer*)
by(*transfer*, *metis* *qstar-inductr* *Rep-comp-hom* *Rep-nd-fun-inverse*
less-eq-nd-fun.abs-eq *sup-nd-fun.transfer*)

instance

apply *intro-classes* **apply** *auto*
using *nd-fun-aka* **apply** *simp-all*
by(*transfer*; *auto*)+

end

Now that we know that nondeterministic functions form an Antidomain Kleene Algebra, we give a lifting operation from *'a pred* to *'a nd-fun*.

abbreviation *p2ndf* :: *'a pred* \Rightarrow *'a nd-fun* ($(1[-])$)
where $\lceil Q \rceil \equiv (\lambda x :: 'a. \{s :: 'a. s = x \wedge Q s\})^\bullet$

lemma *le-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil = (\forall s. P s \longrightarrow Q s)$
by(*transfer*, *auto* *simp*: *le-fun-def*)

lemma *eq-p2ndf-iff*[*simp*]: $(\lceil P \rceil = \lceil Q \rceil) = (P = Q)$
by(*subst* *eq-iff*, *auto* *simp*: *fun-eq-iff*)

lemma *p2ndf-le-eta*[*simp*]: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \eta^\bullet$
by(*transfer*, *simp* *add*: *le-fun-def*, *clarify*)

lemma *ads-d-p2ndf-simps*[*simp*]:
 $d(\lceil P \rceil \cdot \lceil Q \rceil) = \lceil \lambda s. P s \wedge Q s \rceil$
 $d(\lceil P \rceil + \lceil Q \rceil) = \lceil \lambda s. P s \vee Q s \rceil$
 $d \lceil P \rceil = \lceil P \rceil$
apply(*simp-all* *add*: *ads-d-def* *times-nd-fun-def* *plus-nd-fun-def* *kcomp-def*)
apply(*simp-all* *add*: *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def*)
by (*rule* *nd-fun-ext*, *force*)+

lemma *p2ndf-times*[*simp*]: $\lceil P \rceil \cdot \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. P s \wedge Q s \rceil$
apply(*clarsimp* *simp*: *times-nd-fun-def* *nd-fun-eq-iff*[*symmetric*] *kcomp-def*)
by (*rule* *antisym*, *simp-all* *add*: *image-def* *subset-eq*)

lemma *p2ndf-plus*[*simp*]: $\lceil P \rceil + \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. P s \vee Q s \rceil$
apply(*clarsimp* *simp*: *plus-nd-fun-def* *nd-fun-eq-iff*[*symmetric*])
by (*rule* *antisym*, *auto* *simp*: *image-def* *subset-eq*)

lemma *ad-p2ndf*[*simp*]: $ad \lceil P \rceil = \lceil \lambda s. \neg P s \rceil$
unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **by**(*rule* *nd-fun-ext*, *auto*)

abbreviation $ndf2p :: 'a \text{ nd-fun} \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool} ((1[-]))$
where $[f] \equiv (\lambda x. x \in \text{Domain } (\mathcal{R} (f \bullet)))$

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}id: F \leq \eta^\bullet \Longrightarrow [F] = F$
unfolding $f2r\text{-}def$ **apply** ($rule \text{ nd-fun-ext}$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac \ \forall x. (F \bullet) \ x \subseteq \{x\}, \text{ simp}$)
by ($blast, \text{ simp add: le-fun-def less-eq-nd-fun.rep-eq}$)

7.2 Verification of regular programs

Properties of the forward box operator.

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun: wp \ (F \bullet) \ [P] = [\lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in (F \ s) \longrightarrow P \ s]$
apply ($\text{simp add: fbox-def, transfer, simp}$)
by ($rule \text{ nd-fun-ext, auto simp: kcomp-def}$)

lemma $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun2: wp \ F \ [P] = [\lambda s. \forall s'. s' \in ((F \bullet) \ s) \longrightarrow P \ s]$
apply ($\text{simp add: fbox-def antidomain-op-nd-fun-def}$)
by ($rule \text{ nd-fun-ext, auto simp: Rep-comp-hom kcomp-prop}$)

lemma $p2ndf\text{-}ndf2p\text{-}wp: [\![wp \ R \ P]\!] = wp \ R \ P$
apply ($rule \text{ p2ndf-ndf2p-id}$)
by ($\text{simp add: a-subid fbox-def one-nd-fun.transfer}$)

lemma $ndf2p\text{-}wpD: [\![wp \ F \ [Q]]\!] \ s = (\forall s'. s' \in (F \bullet) \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s')$
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac \ F = (F \bullet)^\bullet$)
apply ($rule \text{ ssubst[of } F \ (F \bullet)^\bullet, \text{ simp}$)
apply (subst wp-nd-fun)
by ($\text{simp-all add: f2r-def}$)

lemma $wp\text{-}invariants:$
assumes $[I] \leq wp \ F \ [I]$ **and** $[J] \leq wp \ F \ [J]$
shows $[\lambda s. I \ s \wedge J \ s] \leq wp \ F \ [\lambda s. I \ s \wedge J \ s]$
and $[\lambda s. I \ s \vee J \ s] \leq wp \ F \ [\lambda s. I \ s \vee J \ s]$
using $assms$ **unfolding** $wp\text{-}nd\text{-}fun2$ **by** simp-all force

We check that wp coincides with our other definition of the forward box operator $fb_{\mathcal{F}} = \partial_F \circ bd_{\mathcal{F}} \circ op_K$.

lemma $ffb\text{-}is\text{-}wp: fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ (F \bullet) \ \{x. P \ x\} = \{s. [\![wp \ F \ [P]]\!] \ s\}$
unfolding $ffb\text{-}def$ **unfolding** $\text{map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def}$
unfolding $r2f\text{-}def f2r\text{-}def$ **apply** clarsimp
unfolding $\text{antidomain-op-nd-fun-def}$ **unfolding** dual-set-def
unfolding $\text{times-nd-fun-def kcomp-def}$ **by** force

lemma $wp\text{-}is\text{-}ffb: wp \ F \ P = (\lambda x. \{x\} \cap fb_{\mathcal{F}} \ (F \bullet) \ \{s. [P] \ s\})^\bullet$
apply ($rule \text{ nd-fun-ext, simp}$)
unfolding $ffb\text{-}def$ **unfolding** $\text{map-dual-def klift-def kop-def fbox-def}$
unfolding $r2f\text{-}def f2r\text{-}def$ **apply** clarsimp

unfolding *antidomain-op-nd-fun-def* **unfolding** *dual-set-def*
unfolding *times-nd-fun-def* **apply** *auto*
unfolding *kcomp-prop* **by** *auto*

The weakest liberal precondition (wlp) of the “skip” program is the identity.

abbreviation *skip* $\equiv \eta^\bullet$

lemma *wp-eta[simp]*: $wp\ skip\ [P] = [P]$
apply (*simp add: fbox-def, transfer, simp*)
by (*rule nd-fun-ext, auto simp: kcomp-def*)

Next, we introduce assignments and their *wp*.

definition *vec-upd* $:: ('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'b$
where *vec-upd* *s i a* $= (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(i := a))\ j)$

definition *assign* $:: 'b \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b)\ nd-fun\ ((2- ::= -)\ [70, 65]\ 61)$
where $(x ::= e) = (\lambda s. \{vec-upd\ s\ x\ (e\ s)\})^\bullet$

lemma *wp-assign[simp]*: $wp\ (x ::= e)\ [Q] = [\lambda s. Q\ (\chi\ j. (((\$)\ s)(x := (e\ s))))\ j]$
unfolding *wp-nd-fun2 nd-fun-eq-iff[symmetric] vec-upd-def assign-def* **by** *auto*

The *wp* of the composition was already obtained in KAD.Antidomain_Semiring:
 $wp\ (x \cdot y)\ z = wp\ x\ (wp\ y\ z).$

abbreviation *seq-comp* $:: 'a\ nd-fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd-fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd-fun\ (\mathbf{infixl}\ ;\ 75)$
where $f\ ;\ g \equiv f \cdot g$

lemma *wlp-seq-comp[simp]*: $wp\ (F\ ;\ G)\ Q = wp\ F\ (wp\ G\ Q)$
by (*simp add: fbox-mult*)

We also have an implementation of the conditional operator and its *wp*.

definition (**in** *antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *cond* $:: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$
 $(if\ -\ then\ -\ else\ -\ fi\ [64, 64, 64]\ 63)\ \mathbf{where}\ if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi = d\ p \cdot x + ad\ p$
 $\cdot y$

lemma *fbox-export1*: $ad\ p + |x|\ q = |d\ p \cdot x|\ q$
using *a-d-add-closure fbox-def fbox-mult*
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) a-de-morgan ads-d-def*)

lemma *fbox-cond-var[simp]*: $|if\ p\ then\ x\ else\ y\ fi|\ q = (ad\ p + |x|\ q) \cdot (d\ p + |y|\ q)$
using *cond-def a-closure' ads-d-def ans-d-def fbox-add2 fbox-export1* **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting)*)

abbreviation *cond-sugar* $:: 'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ nd-fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd-fun \Rightarrow 'a\ nd-fun$
 $(IF\ -\ THEN\ -\ ELSE\ -\ [64, 64, 64]\ 63)\ \mathbf{where}\ IF\ P\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y \equiv cond$
 $[P]\ X\ Y$

lemma *wp-if-then-elseI*:

```

assumes  $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ X\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
and  $\lceil \lambda s. P\ s \wedge \neg T\ s \rceil \leq wp\ Y\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
shows  $\lceil P \rceil \leq wp\ (IF\ T\ THEN\ X\ ELSE\ Y)\ \lceil Q \rceil$ 
using assms apply(subst wp-nd-fun2)
apply(subst (asm) wp-nd-fun2)+
unfolding cond-def apply(clarsimp, transfer)
by(auto simp: kcomp-prop)

```

We also deal with finite iteration.

```

context antidomain-kleene-algebra
begin

```

```

lemma plus-inv:  $i \leq |x|\ i \implies j \leq |x|\ j \implies (i + j) \leq |x|\ (i + j)$ 
by (metis ads-d-def dka.dsr5 fbox-simp fbox-subdist join.sup-mono order-trans)

```

```

lemma fbox-frame:  $d\ p \cdot x \leq x \cdot d\ p \implies d\ q \leq |x|\ t \implies d\ p \cdot d\ q \leq |x|\ (d\ p \cdot d\ t)$ 
using dual.mult-isol-var fbox-add1 fbox-demodalisation3 fbox-simp by auto

```

```

lemma mult-inv:  $d\ i \leq |x|\ d\ i \implies d\ j \leq |x|\ d\ j \implies (d\ i \cdot d\ j) \leq |x|\ (d\ i \cdot d\ j)$ 
using local.fbox-demodalisation3 fbox-frame fbox-simp by auto

```

```

lemma (in antidomain-kleene-algebra) fbox-stari:
assumes  $d\ p \leq d\ i$  and  $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$  and  $d\ i \leq d\ q$ 
shows  $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$ 
by (meson assms local.dual-order.trans fbox-iso fbox-star-induct-var)

```

```

definition loopi ::  $'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a$  (loop - inv - [64,64] 63)
where  $loop\ x\ inv\ i = x^*$ 

```

```

lemma fbox-loopi:  $d\ p \leq d\ i \implies d\ i \leq |x|\ i \implies d\ i \leq d\ q \implies d\ p \leq |loop\ x\ inv\ i|\ q$ 
unfolding loopi-def using fbox-stari by blast

```

end

```

lemma ads-d-mono:  $x \leq y \implies d\ x \leq d\ y$ 
by (metis ads-d-def fbox-antitone-var fbox-dom)

```

```

lemma nd-fun-top-ads-d:  $(x :: 'a\ nd-fun) \leq 1 \implies d\ x = x$ 
apply(simp add: ads-d-def, transfer, simp)
apply(rule nd-fun-ext, simp)
apply(subst (asm) le-fun-def)
by auto

```

```

lemma wp-starI:
assumes  $P \leq I$  and  $I \leq Q$  and  $I \leq wp\ F\ I$ 
shows  $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ (F :: 'a\ nd-fun))\ Q$ 
proof–

```

have $P \leq 1$
using *assms*(1,3) **by** (*metis a-subid basic-trans-rules*(23) *fbox-def*)
hence $d P = P$ **using** *nd-fun-top-ads-d* **by** *blast*
have $\bigwedge x y. d (wp\ x\ y) = wp\ x\ y$
by (*metis (mono-tags, lifting) a-d-add-closure ads-d-def as2 fbox-def fbox-simp*)
hence $d P \leq d I \wedge d I \leq wp\ F\ I \wedge d I \leq d Q$
using *assms* **by** (*metis (no-types) ads-d-mono assms*)
hence $d P \leq wp\ (F^*)\ Q$
by(*simp add: fbox-stari[of - I]*)
thus $P \leq wp\ (qstar\ F)\ Q$
using $\langle d P = P \rangle$ **by** (*transfer, simp*)
qed

abbreviation *loopi-sugar* :: $'a\ nd_fun \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun$ (*LOOP - INV -*
 $[64, 64]\ 63$)
where $LOOP\ R\ INV\ I \equiv loopi\ R\ [I]$

lemma *wp-loopI*: $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \Longrightarrow \lceil I \rceil \leq wp\ R\ [I] \Longrightarrow \lceil P \rceil \leq wp$
 $(LOOP\ R\ INV\ I)\ [Q]$
using *fbox-loopi[of [P]]* **by** *auto*

7.3 Verification of hybrid programs

7.3.1 Verification by providing evolution

definition *g-evol* :: $(real \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun$ (*EVOL*)
where $EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T = (\lambda s. g_orbit\ (\lambda t. \varphi\ t\ s)\ G\ T)^\bullet$

lemma *wp-g-dyn[simp]*: $wp\ (EVOL\ \varphi\ G\ T)\ [Q] = \lceil \lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s) \rceil$
unfolding *wp-nd-fun g-evol-def g-orbit-eq* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff*)

7.3.2 Verification by providing solutions

definition *g-ode* :: $((a::banach) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a\ pred \Rightarrow real\ set \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow$
 $real \Rightarrow 'a\ nd_fun\ ((1x' = - \& -\ on\ -\ @\ -))$
where $(x' = f \& G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0) \equiv (\lambda s. g_orbital\ f\ G\ T\ S\ t_0\ s)^\bullet$

lemma *wp-g-orbital*: $wp\ (x' = f \& G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ t_0)\ [Q] =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. \forall X \in ivp_sols\ (\lambda t. f)\ T\ S\ t_0\ s. \forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (X\ \tau)) \longrightarrow Q\ (X\ t) \rceil$
unfolding *g-orbital-eq(1) wp-nd-fun g-ode-def* **by** (*auto simp: fun-eq-iff image-le-pred*)

context *local-flow*
begin

lemma *wp-g-ode*: $wp\ (x' = f \& G\ on\ T\ S\ @\ 0)\ [Q] =$
 $\lceil \lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\forall \tau \in down\ T\ t. G\ (\varphi\ \tau\ s)) \longrightarrow Q\ (\varphi\ t\ s)) \rceil$
unfolding *wp-g-orbital apply(clarsimp, simp add: fun-eq-iff, safe)*

```

apply(erule-tac x= $\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ x$  in ballE)
using in-ivp-sols apply(force, force, force simp: init-time ivp-sols-def)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall \tau \in \text{down } T \ t. X \ \tau = \varphi \ \tau \ x$ , simp-all, clarsimp)
apply(subst eq-solution, simp-all add: ivp-sols-def)
using init-time by auto

```

```

lemma wp-orbit:  $wp \ (\gamma^{\varphi \bullet}) \ [\![Q]\!] = [\![\lambda s. s \in S \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))]\!]$ 
unfolding orbit-def wp-g-ode g-ode-def[symmetric] by auto

```

end

7.3.3 Verification with differential invariants

```

definition g-ode-inv :: ( $'a::\text{banach}$ ) $\Rightarrow 'a$ )  $\Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{real set} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ set} \Rightarrow$ 
 $\text{real} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ pred} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ nd-fun } ((1x' = - \ \& \ - \text{ on } - \ - \ @ \ - \ \text{DINV} \ - \ ))$ 
where  $(x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0 \ \text{DINV } I) = (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0)$ 

```

```

lemma wp-g-orbital-guard:
assumes  $H = (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge Q \ s)$ 
shows  $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [\![Q]\!] = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [\![H]\!]$ 
unfolding wp-g-orbital using assms by auto

```

```

lemma wp-g-orbital-inv:
assumes  $[P] \leq [I]$  and  $[I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I]$  and  $[I] \leq$ 
 $[Q]$ 
shows  $[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$ 
using assms(1) apply(rule order.trans)
using assms(2) apply(rule order.trans)
apply(rule fbox-iso)
using assms(3) by auto

```

```

lemma wp-diff-inv[simp]:  $([I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I]) = \text{diff-invariant}$ 
 $I \ f \ T \ S \ t_0 \ G$ 
unfolding diff-invariant-eq wp-g-orbital image-le-pred by(auto simp: fun-eq-iff)

```

```

lemma wp-g-odei:  $[P] \leq [I] \Longrightarrow [I] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I] \Longrightarrow$ 
 $[\![\lambda s. I \ s \wedge G \ s]\!] \leq [\![Q]\!]$ 
 $[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0 \ \text{DINV } I) \ [\![Q]\!]$ 
unfolding g-ode-inv-def apply(rule-tac b= $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [I]$  in
order.trans)
apply(rule-tac  $I=I$  in wp-g-orbital-inv, simp-all)
apply(subst wp-g-orbital-guard, simp)
by (rule fbox-iso, simp)

```

7.3.4 Derivation of the rules of dL

We derive domain specific rules of differential dynamic logic (dL). First we present a generalised version, then we show the rules as instances of the general ones.

lemma *diff-solve-axiom*:

fixes $c::'a::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
assumes $0 \in T$ **and** *is-interval* T *open* T
shows $\text{wp } (x' = (\lambda s. c) \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) \ [Q] =$
 $[\lambda s. \forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. s + t *_R c) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (s + t *_R c)]$
apply(*subst local-flow.wp-g-ode*[**where** $f = \lambda s. c$ **and** $\varphi = (\lambda t \ s. s + t *_R c)$])
using *line-is-local-flow*[*OF assms*] **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*

lemma *diff-solve-rule*:

assumes *local-flow* $f \ T \text{ UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \in T. (\mathcal{P} (\lambda t. \varphi \ t \ s) (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. G \ s\}) \longrightarrow Q \ (\varphi \ t \ s))$
shows $[P] \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \text{ UNIV } @ \ 0) \ [Q]$
using *assms* **by**(*subst local-flow.wp-g-ode, auto*)

lemma *diff-weak-axiom*:

$\text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ [Q] = \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ [\lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s]$
unfolding *wp-g-orbital image-def* **by** *force*

lemma *diff-weak-rule*: $[G] \leq [Q] \implies [P] \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
by (*subst wp-g-orbital*) (*auto simp: g-ode-def*)

lemma *wp-nd-fun-etaD*: $\text{wp } (F^\bullet) \ [P] = \eta^\bullet \implies (\forall y. y \in (F \ x) \longrightarrow P \ y)$

proof

fix y **assume** $\text{wp } (F^\bullet) \ [P] = (\eta^\bullet)$
from this have $\eta^\bullet = [\lambda s. \forall y. s2p \ (F \ s) \ y \longrightarrow P \ y]$
by(*subst wp-nd-fun*[*THEN sym*], *simp*)
hence $\bigwedge x. \{x\} = \{s. s = x \wedge (\forall y. s2p \ (F \ s) \ y \longrightarrow P \ y)\}$
apply(*subst (asm) Abs-nd-fun-inject, simp-all*)
by(*drule-tac x=x in fun-cong, simp*)
then show $s2p \ (F \ x) \ y \longrightarrow P \ y$ **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *wp-g-orbit-IdD*:

assumes $\text{wp } (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S @ \ t_0) \ [C] = \eta^\bullet$
and $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). x \ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
shows $\forall \tau \in (\text{down } T \ t). C \ (x \ \tau)$

proof

fix τ **assume** $\tau \in (\text{down } T \ t)$
hence $x \ \tau \in g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *assms*(2) **by** *blast*
also have $\forall y. y \in (g\text{-orbital } f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s) \longrightarrow C \ y$
using *assms*(1) **unfolding** *wp-nd-fun g-ode-def*
by (*subst (asm) nd-fun-eq-iff*[*symmetric*]) *auto*
ultimately show $C \ (x \ \tau)$
by *blast*

qed

lemma *diff-cut-axiom*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
and $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C] = \eta^\bullet$
shows $wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q] = wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
proof(*rule-tac* $f = \lambda x. \ wp \ x \ [Q]$ **in** *HOL.arg-cong*, *rule-nd-fun-ext*, *rule-subset-antisym*)
fix s **show** $((x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \bullet) \ s \subseteq ((x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \bullet) \ s$
proof(*clarsimp simp*: *g-ode-def*)
fix s' **assume** $s' \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
then obtain $\tau :: \text{real}$ **and** X **where** $x\text{-ivp}$: $X \in \text{ivp-sols} \ (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and $X \ \tau = s'$ **and** $\tau \in T$ **and** $\text{guard-x}:(\mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ \tau) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\})$
using *g-orbitalD*[*of* $s' \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$] **by** *blast*
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ \mathcal{P} \ X \ (\text{down } T \ t) \subseteq \{s. \ G \ s\}$
using *guard-x* **by** (*force simp*: *image-def*)
also have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ t \in T$
using $\langle \tau \in T \rangle$ *Thyp* **by** *auto*
ultimately have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* $x\text{-ivp}$] **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *lifting*))
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ \tau). \ C \ (X \ t)$
using *wp-g-orbit-IdD*[*OF* *assms*(3)] **by** *blast*
thus $s' \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* $x\text{-ivp} \ \langle \tau \in T \rangle$] *guard-x* $\langle X \ \tau = s' \rangle$
unfolding *image-le-pred* **by** *fastforce*
qed
next
fix s **show** $((x' = f \ \& \ \lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \bullet) \ s \subseteq ((x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \bullet) \ s$
by (*auto simp*: *g-orbital-eq g-ode-def*)
qed

lemma *diff-cut-rule*:

assumes *Thyp*: *is-interval* $T \ t_0 \in T$
and $wp\text{-}C: [P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [C]$
and $wp\text{-}Q: [P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
shows $[P] \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G \text{ on } T \ S \ @ \ t_0) \ [Q]$
proof(*simp add*: *wp-nd-fun g-orbital-eq image-le-pred g-ode-def*, *clarsimp*)
fix $t :: \text{real}$ **and** $X :: \text{real} \Rightarrow 'a$ **and** s **assume** $P \ s$ **and** $t \in T$
and $x\text{-ivp}$: $X \in \text{ivp-sols} \ (\lambda t. \ f) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
and $\text{guard-x}:\forall x. \ x \in T \wedge \ x \leq t \longrightarrow G \ (X \ x)$
have $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ X \ t \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ G \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *g-orbitalI*[*OF* $x\text{-ivp}$] *guard-x* **unfolding** *image-le-pred* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall t \in (\text{down } T \ t). \ C \ (X \ t)$
using *wp-C* $\langle P \ s \rangle$ **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun2*, *auto simp*: *g-ode-def*)
hence $X \ t \in g\text{-orbital} \ f \ (\lambda s. \ G \ s \wedge \ C \ s) \ T \ S \ t_0 \ s$
using *guard-x* $\langle t \in T \rangle$ **by** (*auto intro!*: *g-orbitalI x-ivp*)
thus $Q \ (X \ t)$
using $\langle P \ s \rangle$ *wp-Q* **by** (*subst* (*asm*) *wp-nd-fun2*) (*auto simp*: *g-ode-def*)
qed

The rules of dL

abbreviation $g\text{-global-ode} :: ((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ nd-fun } ((1x' = - \& -))$
where $(x' = f \& G) \equiv (x' = f \& G \text{ on } \text{UNIV UNIV } @ \ 0)$

abbreviation $g\text{-global-ode-inv} :: ((\text{'a}::\text{banach}) \Rightarrow \text{'a}) \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ pred} \Rightarrow \text{'a} \text{ nd-fun}$
 $((1x' = - \& - \text{ DINV } -))$ **where** $(x' = f \& G \text{ DINV } I) \equiv (x' = f \& G \text{ on } \text{UNIV UNIV } @ \ 0 \text{ DINV } I)$

lemma *DS*:

fixes $c::\text{'a}::\{\text{heine-borel}, \text{banach}\}$
shows $\text{wp } (x' = (\lambda s. c) \& G) \lceil Q \rceil = \lceil \lambda x. \forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G (x + \tau *_R c)) \longrightarrow Q (x + t *_R c) \rceil$
by $(\text{subst diff-solve-axiom}[\text{of UNIV}]) (\text{auto simp: fun-eq-iff})$

lemma *solve*:

assumes $\text{local-flow } f \text{ UNIV UNIV } \varphi$
and $\forall s. P \ s \longrightarrow (\forall t. (\forall \tau \leq t. G (\varphi \ \tau \ s)) \longrightarrow Q (\varphi \ t \ s))$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule diff-solve-rule}[\text{OF assms}(1)])$
using $\text{assms}(2)$ **unfolding** image-le-pred **by** simp

lemma *DW*: $\text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil \lambda s. G \ s \longrightarrow Q \ s \rceil$
by $(\text{rule diff-weak-axiom})$

lemma *dW*: $\lceil G \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil \implies \lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil$
by $(\text{rule diff-weak-rule})$

lemma *DC*:

assumes $\text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil C \rceil = \eta^\bullet$
shows $\text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (x' = f \& (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule diff-cut-axiom})$
using assms **by** auto

lemma *dC*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil C \rceil$
and $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& (\lambda s. G \ s \wedge C \ s)) \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule diff-cut-rule})$
using assms **by** auto

lemma *dI*:

assumes $\lceil P \rceil \leq \lceil I \rceil$ **and** $\text{diff-invariant } I \text{ f UNIV UNIV } 0 \ G$ **and** $\lceil I \rceil \leq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\lceil P \rceil \leq \text{wp } (x' = f \& G) \lceil Q \rceil$
apply $(\text{rule wp-g-orbital-inv}[\text{OF assms}(1) - \text{assms}(3)])$
unfolding wp-diff-inv **using** $\text{assms}(2)$.

end

```

theory cat2ndfun-examples
  imports ../hs-prelims-matrices cat2ndfun

```

```

begin

```

7.3.5 Examples

Preparation for the examples.

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor-ceiling-class.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )

```

```

lemma [simp]:  $i \neq (0::2) \longrightarrow i = 1$ 
  using exhaust-2 by fastforce

```

```

lemma two-eq-zero:  $(2::2) = 0$ 
  by simp

```

```

lemma UNIV-2:  $(UNIV::2 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma UNIV-3:  $(UNIV::3 \text{ set}) = \{0, 1, 2\}$ 
  apply safe using exhaust-3 three-eq-zero by auto

```

```

lemma sum-axis-UNIV-3[simp]:  $(\sum_{j \in (UNIV::3 \text{ set})}. \text{axis } i \ 1 \ \$ j \cdot f \ j) = (f::3 \Rightarrow \text{real}) \ i$ 
  unfolding axis-def UNIV-3 apply simp
  using exhaust-3 by force

```

Pendulum

— Verified with differential invariants.

```

abbreviation fpend ::  $\text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$  (f)
  where  $f \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s \$ 1 \text{ else } -s \$ 0)$ 

```

```

lemma pendulum-invariants:
   $\lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \lceil \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rceil$ 
  by (auto intro!: poly-derivatives diff-invariant-rules)

```

— Verified with the flow.

```

abbreviation pend-flow ::  $\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real}^2 \Rightarrow \text{real}^2$  ( $\varphi$ )
  where  $\varphi \ t \ s \equiv (\chi \ i. \text{if } i = 0 \text{ then } s \$ 0 \cdot \cos t + s \$ 1 \cdot \sin t$ 
     $\text{else } -s \$ 0 \cdot \sin t + s \$ 1 \cdot \cos t)$ 

```

```

lemma local-flow-pend: local-flow f UNIV UNIV  $\varphi$ 
  apply (unfold-locales, simp-all add: local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff,
    clarsimp)

```

```

apply(rule-tac x=1 in exI, clarsimp, rule-tac x=1 in exI)
apply(simp add: dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def power2-commute UNIV-2)
apply(clarify, case-tac i = 0, simp)
using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (force intro!: poly-derivatives)+

```

lemma *pendulum*:

```


$$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = f \ \& \ G) \ \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$$

by (simp add: local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-pend])

```

— Verified by providing dynamics.

lemma *pendulum-dyn*:

```


$$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (EVOL \ \varphi \ G \ T) \ \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s \$ 0)^2 + (s \$ 1)^2 \rrbracket$$

by simp

```

— Verified as a linear system (using uniqueness).

abbreviation *pend-sq-mtx* :: 2 sq-mtx (A)

where $A \equiv sq\text{-mtx}\text{-chi} \ (\chi \ i. \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } e \ 1 \text{ else } - \ e \ 0)$

lemma *pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow*: $exp \ (t *_R A) *_V s = \varphi \ t \ s$

```

apply(rule local-flow.eq-solution[OF local-flow-exp, symmetric])
apply(rule ivp-solsI, simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-def matrix-vector-mult-def)
apply(force intro!: poly-derivatives simp: matrix-vector-mult-def)
using exhaust-2 two-eq-zero by (force simp: vec-eq-iff, auto)

```

lemma *pendulum-sq-mtx*:

```


$$\llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2 \rrbracket \leq wp \ (x' = ((*_V) \ A) \ \& \ G) \ \llbracket \lambda s. r^2 = (s\$0)^2 + (s\$1)^2 \rrbracket$$

unfolding local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-exp] pend-sq-mtx-exp-eq-flow by auto

```

no-notation *fpend* (f)

and *pend-sq-mtx* (A)

and *pend-flow* (φ)

Bouncing Ball

— Verified with differential invariants.

named-theorems *bb-real-arith* real arithmetic properties for the bouncing ball.

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes $0 > g$ **and** *inv*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h = v \cdot v$
shows $(x::real) \leq h$

proof—

have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot x - 2 \cdot g \cdot h \wedge 0 > g$
using *inv* **and** $0 > g$ **by** auto

hence $obs: v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (x - h) \wedge 0 > g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$
 using *left-diff-distrib* *mult.commute* **by** (*metis zero-le-square*)
 hence $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (x - h)$
 by *auto*
 also from *obs* have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \leq 0$
 using *divide-nonneg-neg* **by** *fastforce*
 ultimately have $h - x \geq 0$
 by *linarith*
 thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

abbreviation *fball* :: $real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$ (*f*)
 where $f\ g\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } s\ \$\ 1 \text{ else } g)$

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariants*:

fixes $h::real$
 shows $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies [\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = h \wedge s\ \$\ 1 = 0] \leq$
wp
 (LOOP
 (($x' = f\ g \ \& \ (\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 \geq 0)$) *DINV* ($\lambda s.\ 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot$
 $s\ \$\ 1 = 0$));
 (IF ($\lambda s.\ s\ \$\ 0 = 0$) THEN ($1 ::= (\lambda s.\ -s\ \$\ 1)$) ELSE skip))
 INV ($\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s\ \$\ 0 - 2 \cdot g \cdot h - s\ \$\ 1 \cdot s\ \$\ 1 = 0$)
) [$\lambda s.\ 0 \leq s\ \$\ 0 \wedge s\ \$\ 0 \leq h$]
 apply(rule *wp-loopI*, *simp-all*)
 apply(force *simp*: *bb-real-arith*)
 apply(rule *wp-g-odei*)
 by(auto *intro!*: *poly-derivatives diff-invariant-rules*)

— Verified with the flow.

abbreviation *ball-flow* :: $real \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow real^2 \Rightarrow real^2$ (φ)
 where $\varphi\ g\ t\ s \equiv (\chi\ i.\ \text{if } i=0 \text{ then } g \cdot t^2/2 + s\ \$\ 1 \cdot t + s\ \$\ 0 \text{ else } g \cdot t + s\ \$\ 1)$

lemma *local-flow-ball*: *local-flow* (*f g*) *UNIV UNIV* ($\varphi\ g$)

apply(*unfold-locales*, *simp-all* add: *local-lipschitz-def lipschitz-on-def vec-eq-iff*,
clarsimp)
 apply(rule-tac $x=1/2$ **in** *exI*, *clarsimp*, rule-tac $x=1$ **in** *exI*)
 apply(*simp* add: *dist-norm norm-vec-def L2-set-def UNIV-2*)
 apply(*clarsimp*, case-tac $i = 0$)
 using *exhaust-2 two-eq-zero* **by** (auto *intro!*: *poly-derivatives*) *force*

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
 and *pos*: $g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::real) = 0$
 shows $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
proof—
 from *pos* have $g \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot x = 0$ **by** *auto*

then have $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 0$
by (*metis* (*mono-tags*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.mult-ac*(1,3) *mult-zero-right*
monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
hence $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + v^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
using *invar* **by** (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
hence *obs*: $(g \cdot \tau + v)^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot h = 0$
apply(*subst power2-sum*) **by** (*metis* (*no-types*, *hide-lams*) *Groups.add-ac*(2, 3)

Groups.mult-ac(2, 3) *monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square* *nat-distrib*(2))
thus $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v)) = 0$
by (*simp add: monoid-mult-class.power2-eq-square*)
have $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (-((g \cdot \tau) + v))^2 = 0$
using *obs* **by** (*metis* *Groups.add-ac*(2) *power2-minus*)
qed

lemma [*bb-real-arith*]:

assumes *invar*: $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
shows $2 \cdot g \cdot (g \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + (x::\text{real})) =$
 $2 \cdot g \cdot h + (g \cdot \tau \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v) + v \cdot (g \cdot \tau + v))$ (*is* ?*lhs* = ?*rhs*)
proof—
have ?*lhs* = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot x$
apply(*subst Rat.sign-simps*(18))+
by(*auto simp: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
also have ... = $g^2 \cdot \tau^2 + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$ (*is* ... = ?*middle*)
by(*subst invar, simp*)
finally have ?*lhs* = ?*middle*.
moreover
{have ?*rhs* = $g \cdot g \cdot (\tau \cdot \tau) + 2 \cdot g \cdot v \cdot \tau + 2 \cdot g \cdot h + v \cdot v$
by (*simp add: Groups.mult-ac*(2,3) *semiring-class.distrib-left*)
also have ... = ?*middle*
by (*simp add: semiring-normalization-rules*(29))
finally have ?*rhs* = ?*middle*.}
ultimately show ?*thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

fixes *h::real*
assumes $g < 0$ **and** $h \geq 0$
shows $g < 0 \implies h \geq 0 \implies$
 $[\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = h \wedge s \ \$ \ 1 = 0] \leq wp$
(*LOOP*
 $((x' = f \ g \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 \geq 0));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \ \$ \ 0 = 0) \ \text{THEN } (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \ \$ \ 1)) \ \text{ELSE skip}))$
 $\text{INV } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge 2 \cdot g \cdot s \ \$ \ 0 = 2 \cdot g \cdot h + s \ \$ \ 1 \cdot s \ \$ \ 1))$
 $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \$ \ 0 \wedge s \ \$ \ 0 \leq h]$
apply(*rule wp-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-ball]*)
by (*auto simp: bb-real-arith*)

— Verified as a linear system (computing exponential).

abbreviation *ball-sq-mtx* :: \exists *sq-mtx* (*A*)
where *ball-sq-mtx* \equiv *sq-mtx-chi* (χ *i*. if *i*=0 then *e* 1 else if *i*=1 then *e* 2 else 0)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-pow2*: $A^2 = \text{sq-mtx-chi } (\chi \text{ } i. \text{ if } i=0 \text{ then } e \text{ } 2 \text{ else } 0)$
unfolding *power2-eq-square times-sq-mtx-def*
by (*simp add: sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *ball-sq-mtx-powN*: $n > 2 \implies (\tau *_R A)^n = 0$
apply (*induct n, simp, case-tac n ≤ 2*)
apply (*simp only: le-less-Suc-eq power-Suc, simp*)
by (*auto simp: ball-sq-mtx-pow2 sq-mtx-chi-inject vec-eq-iff times-sq-mtx-def zero-sq-mtx-def matrix-matrix-mult-def*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx*: $\exp (\tau *_R A) = ((\tau *_R A)^2 /_R 2) + (\tau *_R A) + 1$
unfolding *exp-def* **apply** (*subst suminf-eq-sum[of 2]*)
using *ball-sq-mtx-powN* **by** (*simp-all add: numeral-2-eq-2*)

lemma *exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps*:
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 0 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 1 = \tau \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 0 \$ 2$
 $= \tau^2 / 2$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 1 = 1 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 1 \$ 2$
 $= \tau$
 $\exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 0 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 1 = 0 \exp (\tau *_R A) \$\$ 2 \$ 2$
 $= 1$
unfolding *exp-ball-sq-mtx scaleR-power ball-sq-mtx-pow2*
by (*auto simp: plus-sq-mtx-def scaleR-sq-mtx-def one-sq-mtx-def mat-def scaleR-vec-def axis-def plus-vec-def*)

lemma *bouncing-ball-sq-mtx*:
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 = h \wedge s \$ 1 = 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \rceil \leq wp$
(LOOP
 $((x' = (*_V) A \ \& \ (\lambda s. s \$ 0 \geq 0));$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \$ 0 = 0) THEN (1 ::= (\lambda s. - s \$ 1)) ELSE skip))$
 $INV (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge 0 > s \$ 2 \wedge 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot s \$ 0 = 2 \cdot s \$ 2 \cdot h + (s \$ 1 \cdot s \$ 1)))$
 $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \$ 0 \wedge s \$ 0 \leq h \rceil$
apply (*rule wp-loopI, simp-all add: local-flow.wp-g-ode[OF local-flow-exp]*)
apply (*force simp: bb-real-arith*)
apply (*simp add: sq-mtx-vec-prod-eq*)
unfolding *UNIV-3* **apply** (*simp add: exp-ball-sq-mtx-simps, safe*)
using *bb-real-arith(2)* **apply** (*force simp: add commute mult commute*)
using *bb-real-arith(3)* **by** (*force simp: add commute mult commute*)

no-notation *fpend* (*f*)
and *pend-flow* (φ)
and *ball-sq-mtx* (*A*)

end

7.4 VC_diffKAD

```

theory VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities
imports
  Main
  ../afpModified/VC-KAD
  Ordinary-Differential-Equations.ODE-Analysis

begin

```

7.4.1 Stack Theories Preliminaries: VC_KAD and ODEs

To make our notation less code-like and more mathematical we declare:

```

no-notation Archimedean-Field.ceiling ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Archimedean-Field.floor ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Set.image (  $'$  )
  and Range-Semiring.antirange-semiring-class.ars-r (  $r$  )

notation p2r ( $\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and r2p ( $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$ )
  and Set.image ( $-\lceil \cdot \rceil$ )
  and Product-Type.prod.fst ( $\pi_1$ )
  and Product-Type.prod.snd ( $\pi_2$ )
  and List.zip (infixl  $\otimes$  63)
  and rel-ad ( $\Delta^c_1$ )

```

This and more notation is explained by the following lemmata.

```

lemma shows  $\lceil P \rceil = \{(s, s) \mid s. P\ s\}$ 
  and  $\lfloor R \rfloor = (\lambda x. x \in r2s\ R)$ 
  and  $r2s\ R = \{x \mid x. \exists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
  and  $\pi_1\ (x, y) = x \wedge \pi_2\ (x, y) = y$ 
  and  $\Delta^c_1\ R = \{(x, x) \mid x. \nexists y. (x, y) \in R\}$ 
  and  $wp\ R\ Q = \Delta^c_1\ (R ; \Delta^c_1\ Q)$ 
  and  $[x1, x2, x3, x4] \otimes [y1, y2] = [(x1, y1), (x2, y2)]$ 
  and  $\{a..b\} = \{x. a \leq x \wedge x \leq b\}$ 
  and  $\{a<..b\} = \{x. a < x \wedge x < b\}$ 
  and  $(x\ solves\ ode\ f)\ \{0..t\}\ R = ((x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ (\lambda t. f\ t\ (x\ t)))\ \{0..t\} \wedge x \in \{0..t\} \rightarrow R)$ 
  and  $f \in A \rightarrow B = (f \in \{f. \forall x. x \in A \longrightarrow (f\ x) \in B\})$ 
  and  $(x\ has\ vderiv\ on\ x')\ \{0..t\} =$ 
     $(\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}))$ 
  and  $(x\ has\ vector\ derivative\ x'\ r)\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\}) =$ 
     $(x\ has\ derivative\ (\lambda x. x *_{\mathbb{R}} x'\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$ 
apply(simp-all add: p2r-def r2p-def rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def

  solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def)
apply(blast, fastforce, fastforce)
using has-vector-derivative-def by auto

```

Observe also, the following consequences and facts:

proposition $\pi_1(\llbracket R \rrbracket) = r2s\ R$
by (*simp add: fst-eq-Domain*)

proposition $\Delta^c_1\ R = Id - \{(s, s) \mid s. s \in (\pi_1(\llbracket R \rrbracket))\}$
by(*simp add: image-def rel-ad-def, fastforce*)

proposition $P \subseteq Q \implies wp\ R\ P \subseteq wp\ R\ Q$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.dka.dom-iso rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-IsProp*: $wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil \subseteq Id$
by(*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-subid' rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.bbox-def*)

proposition *rdom-p2r-contents*: $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$
proof–
have $(a, b) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in rdom\ \lceil P \rceil)$ **using** *p2r-subid* **by**
fastforce
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge (a, a) \in \lceil P \rceil)$ **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = ((a = b) \wedge P\ a)$ **by** (*simp add: p2r-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

~~//Should not add these complement rule's to simp//~~

proposition *rel-ad-rule1*: $(x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1\ \lceil P \rceil \implies P\ x$
by(*auto simp: rel-ad-def p2r-subid p2r-def*)

proposition *rel-ad-rule2*: $(x, x) \in \Delta^c_1\ \lceil P \rceil \implies \neg P\ x$
by(*metis ComplD VC-KAD.p2r-neg-hom rel-ad-rule1 empty-iff mem-Collect-eq p2s-neg-hom*

rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.a-one rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.am1 relcomp.relcompI)

proposition *rel-ad-rule3*: $R \subseteq Id \implies (x, x) \notin R \implies (x, x) \in \Delta^c_1\ R$
by(*metis IdI Un-iff d-p2r rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars3*
rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def rpr)

proposition *rel-ad-rule4*: $(x, x) \in R \implies (x, x) \notin \Delta^c_1\ R$
by(*metis empty-iff rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars1 relcomp.relcompI*)

proposition *boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*: $(x, x) \in wp\ R\ \lceil P \rceil = (\forall\ y. (x, y) \in R \longrightarrow P\ y)$
by(*metis boxProgrPred-IsProp rel-ad-rule1 rel-ad-rule2 rel-ad-rule3*
rel-ad-rule4 d-p2r wp-simp wp-trafo)

lemma (*in antidomain-kleene-algebra*) *fbox-starI*:
assumes $d\ p \leq d\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ **and** $d\ i \leq d\ q$
shows $d\ p \leq |x^*|\ q$
proof–
from $\langle d\ i \leq |x|\ i \rangle$ **have** $d\ i \leq |x|\ i$ ($d\ i$)
using *local.fbox-simp* **by** *auto*

hence $|1| \ p \leq |x^*| \ i$ **using** $\langle d \ p \leq d \ i \rangle$ **by** $(metis \ (no-types) \ local.dual-order.trans \ local.fbox-one \ local.fbox-simp \ local.fbox-star-induct-var)$
thus $?thesis$ **using** $\langle d \ i \leq d \ q \rangle$ **by** $(metis \ (full-types) \ local.fbox-mult \ local.fbox-one \ local.fbox-seq-var \ local.fbox-simp)$
qed

proposition *cons-eq-zipE*:

$(x, y) \# tail = xList \otimes yList \implies \exists xTail \ yTail. x \# xTail = xList \wedge y \# yTail = yList$

by $(induction \ xList, \ simp-all, \ induction \ yList, \ simp-all)$

proposition *set-zip-left-rightD*:

$(x, y) \in set \ (xList \otimes yList) \implies x \in set \ xList \wedge y \in set \ yList$

apply $(rule \ conjI)$

apply $(rule-tac \ y=y \ \text{and} \ ys=yList \ \text{in} \ set-zip-leftD, \ simp)$

apply $(rule-tac \ x=x \ \text{and} \ xs=xList \ \text{in} \ set-zip-rightD, \ simp)$

done

declare *zip-map-fst-snd* $[simp]$

7.4.2 VC_diffKAD Preliminaries

In dL, the set of possible program variables is split in two, the set of variables V and their primed counterparts V' . To implement this, we use Isabelle's string-type and define a function that primes a given string. We then define the set of primed-strings based on it.

definition *vdiff* $:: string \Rightarrow string \ (\partial - [55] \ 70)$ **where**
 $(\partial \ x) = "d["@x@"]$

definition *varDiffs* $:: string \ set$ **where**

$varDiffs = \{y. \exists x. y = \partial \ x\}$

proposition *vdiff-inj*: $(\partial \ x) = (\partial \ y) \implies x = y$

by $(simp \ add: \ vdiff-def)$

proposition *vdiff-noFixPoints*: $x \neq (\partial \ x)$

by $(simp \ add: \ vdiff-def)$

lemma *varDiffsI*: $x = (\partial \ z) \implies x \in varDiffs$

by $(simp \ add: \ varDiffs-def \ vdiff-def)$

lemma *varDiffsE*:

assumes $x \in varDiffs$

obtains y **where** $x = "d["@y@"]$

using *assms* **unfolding** *varDiffs-def vdiff-def* **by** *auto*

proposition *vdiff-invarDiffs*: $(\partial \ x) \in varDiffs$

by $(simp \ add: \ varDiffsI)$

(primed) dSolve preliminaries

This subsection is to define a function that takes a system of ODEs (expressed as a list $xfList$), a presumed solution $uInput = [u_1, \dots, u_n]$, a state s and a time t , and outputs the induced flow $sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t$.

abbreviation $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero :: real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store\ (sol)\ \text{where}$
 $sol\ a \equiv (override\text{-}on\ a\ (\lambda\ x.\ 0)\ varDiffs)$

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}vdiff[simp]: (sol\ s)\ (\partial\ x) = 0$
apply($simp\ add: override\text{-}on\text{-}def\ varDiffs\text{-}def$)
by *auto*

proposition $varDiffs\text{-}to\text{-}zero\text{-}beginning[simp]: take\ 2\ x \neq "d[" \implies (sol\ s)\ x = s$
 x
apply($simp\ add: varDiffs\text{-}def\ override\text{-}on\text{-}def\ vdiff\text{-}def$)
by *fastforce*

— Next, for each entry of the input-list, we update the state using said entry.

definition $vderiv\text{-}of\ f\ S = (SOME\ f'.\ (f\ has\text{-}vderiv\text{-}on\ f')\ S)$

primrec $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd :: ((real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real) \times string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list \Rightarrow$
 $real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real\ store\ \text{where}$
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ []\ t\ s = s$
 $state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uxf\ \# tail)\ t\ s = (state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ tail\ t\ s)$
 $(\quad (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (\pi_1\ uxf)\ t\ s,$
 $\quad \partial\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf)) := (if\ t = 0\ then\ (\pi_2\ (\pi_2\ uxf))\ s$
 $else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ (\pi_1\ uxf)\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t))$

abbreviation $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd :: real\ store \Rightarrow (string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list$
 \Rightarrow
 $(real \Rightarrow real\ store \Rightarrow real)\ list \Rightarrow real \Rightarrow (char\ list \Rightarrow real)\ (-[\leftarrow] - [64, 64, 64]$
 $63)\ \text{where}$
 $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t \equiv state\text{-}list\text{-}upd\ (uInput \otimes xfList)\ t\ s$

proposition $state\text{-}list\text{-}cross\text{-}upd\text{-}empty[simp]: (s[\leftarrow list]\ t) = s$
by(*induction list, simp-all*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars:*

assumes $distHyp: distinct\ (map\ \pi_1\ ((y, g) \# xftail))$
and $varHyp: \forall\ xf \in set((y, g) \# xftail). \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $indHyp: (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail) \implies (s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
and $disjHyp: (u, x, f) = (v, y, g) \vee (u, x, f) \in set\ (utail \otimes xftail)$
shows $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = u\ t\ s$
using *disjHyp proof*
assume $(u, x, f) = (v, y, g)$
hence $(s[(y, g) \# xftail \leftarrow v \# utail]\ t)\ x = ((s[xftail \leftarrow utail]\ t)(x := u\ t\ s,$
 $\partial\ x := if\ t = 0\ then\ f\ s\ else\ vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t))\ x\ \text{by}$

simp
 also have $\dots = u \ t \ s$ by (*simp add: vdiff-def*)
 ultimately show ?thesis by *simp*
 next
 assume $yTailHyp: (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uTail \otimes xTail)$
 from this and *indHyp* have $\exists: (s[xTail \leftarrow uTail] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$ by *fastforce*
 from *yTailHyp* and *distHyp* have $\exists: y \neq x$ using *set-zip-left-rightD* by *force*
 from *yTailHyp* and *varHyp* have $\exists: x \neq \partial \ y$
 using *set-zip-left-rightD vdiff-invarDiffs* by *fastforce*
 from 1 and 2 have $(s[(y, g) \# xTail \leftarrow v \# uTail] \ t) \ x = (s[xTail \leftarrow uTail] \ t) \ x$
 by *simp*
 thus ?thesis using 3 by *simp*
 qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*:
 assumes *distinctHyp*: *distinct* (*map* π_1 *xfList*)
 and *lengthHyp*: *length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
 and *varsHyp*: $\forall \ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and *its-var*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
 shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ t) \ x = u \ t \ s$
 using *assms* apply (*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *arbitrary*: *x* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp*,
simp, *simp*)
 by (*clarify*, *rule* *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-vars*, *simp-all*)

lemma *override-on-upd*: $x \in X \implies (\text{override-on } f \ g \ X)(x := z) = (\text{override-on } f \ (g(x := z)) \ X)$
 by (*rule ext*, *simp add: override-on-def*)

lemma *inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
 assumes $\exists g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
 and $\forall xf \in \text{set } (xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (u \ \# \ uTail \otimes xf \ \# \ xfTail). \ \pi_1 \ uxf \ 0 \ s = s \ (\pi_1 \ (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
 shows $\exists g. (s[xf \ \# \ xfTail \leftarrow u \ \# \ uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
 proof—
 let ?gLHS = $(s[(xf \ \# \ xfTail) \leftarrow (u \ \# \ uTail)] \ 0)$
 have *observ*: $\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) \in \text{varDiffs}$ by (*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)
 from *assms*(1) obtain *g* where $(s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail] \ 0) = \text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs}$
 by *force*
 then have ?gLHS = $(\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\pi_1 \ xf := u \ 0 \ s, \ \partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$ by *simp*
 also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})(\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)$
 using *override-on-def varDiffs-def* *assms* by *auto*
 also have $\dots = (\text{override-on } s \ (g(\partial \ (\pi_1 \ xf) := \pi_2 \ xf \ s)) \ \text{varDiffs})$
 using *observ* and *override-on-upd* by *force*
 ultimately show ?thesis by *auto*
 qed

theorem *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars*:
 assumes *lengthHyp*: *length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*

and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall\ xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall\ uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ s = s\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
shows $\exists\ g. (s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0) = (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs})$
using assms **proof**($\text{induct } xfList\ uInput\ \text{rule: list-induct2'}$)
case 1
 have $(s[\square \leftarrow \square]\ 0) = \text{override-on } s\ s\ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding override-on-def **by** simp
 thus $?case$ **by** metis
next
 case (2 $xf\ xfTail$)
 have $(s[xf\ \#\ xfTail \leftarrow \square]\ 0) = \text{override-on } s\ s\ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding override-on-def **by** simp
 thus $?case$ **by** metis
next
 case (3 $u\ utail$)
 have $(s[\square \leftarrow utail]\ 0) = \text{override-on } s\ s\ \text{varDiffs}$
 unfolding override-on-def **by** simp
 thus $?case$ **by** force
next
 case (4 $xf\ xfTail\ u\ uTail$)
 then have $\exists\ g. (s[xfTail \leftarrow uTail]\ 0) = \text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}$ **by** simp
 thus $?case$ **using** $\text{inductive-state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars 4.premis}$ **by** blast
qed

lemma $\text{vderiv-unique-within-open-interval}$:
assumes $(f\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$ **and** $t > 0$
 and $(f\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f'')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$ **and** $\text{tauHyp}:\tau \in \{0 < .. < t\}$
shows $f'\ \tau = f''\ \tau$
using assms **apply**($\text{simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def}$)
using $\text{frechet-derivative-unique-within-open-interval}$ **by** ($\text{metis box-real}(1)\ \text{scaleR-one tauHyp}$)

lemma $\text{has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval}$:
assumes $gHyp:\forall\ \tau > 0. f\ \tau = g\ \tau$ **and** $tHyp: t > 0$
and $fHyp:(f\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$
shows $(g\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$
proof–
from $gHyp$ **have** $\bigwedge\tau. \tau \in \{0 < .. < t\} \implies f\ \tau = g\ \tau$ **using** $tHyp$ **by** force
hence $\text{eqDs}:(f\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\} = (g\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$
apply($\text{rule-tac has-vderiv-on-cong}$) **by** auto
thus $(g\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0 < .. < t\}$ **using** $\text{eqDs } fHyp$ **by** simp
qed

lemma $\text{closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv}$:
assumes $gHyp:\forall\ \tau > 0. f\ \tau = g\ \tau$
and $fHyp:\forall\ t \geq 0. (f\ \text{has-vderiv-on } f')\ \{0..t\}$
and $tHyp: t > 0$ **and** $cHyp: c > 1$
shows $\text{vderiv-of } g\ \{0 < .. < (c *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t = f'\ t$
proof–

have $ctHyp:c \cdot t > 0$ **using** $tHyp$ **and** $cHyp$ **by** *auto*
from $fHyp$ **have** $(f \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$ **using** *has-vderiv-on-subset*
by *(metis greaterThanLessThan-subseteq-atLeastAtMost-iff less-eq-real-def)*
then have $derivHyp:(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$
using $gHyp$ $ctHyp$ **and** *has-vderiv-on-cong-open-interval* **by** *blast*
hence $f'Hyp:\forall f''. (g \text{ has-vderiv-on } f'') \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\} \longrightarrow (\forall \tau \in \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}. f' \tau = f'' \tau)$
using *vderiv-unique-within-open-interval* $ctHyp$ **by** *blast*
also have $(g \text{ has-vderiv-on } (vderiv\text{-of } g \{0 < .. < (c *_R t)\})) \{0 < .. < c \cdot t\}$
by *(simp add: vderiv-of-def, metis derivHyp someI-ex)*
ultimately show $vderiv\text{-of } g \{0 < .. < c *_R t\} t = f' t$ **using** $tHyp$ $cHyp$ **by** *force*
qed

lemma *vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars*:
assumes $distinctHyp:distinct (\text{map } \pi_1 \text{ } xfList)$
and $lengthHyp:length \text{ } xfList = length \text{ } uInput$
and $varsHyp:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \text{ } xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $solHyp2:\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau) \tau) x)$
 $\text{has-vderiv-on } (\lambda \tau. f (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))) \{0..t\}$
and $tHyp:t > 0$ **and** $uxfHyp:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
shows $vderiv\text{-of } (\lambda \tau. u \tau (sol \text{ } s)) \{0 < .. < (2 *_R t)\} t = f (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] t)$
apply $(rule\text{-tac } f = (\lambda \tau. (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau) x))$ **in** *closed-vderiv-on-cong-to-open-vderiv*
subgoal using *assms* **and** *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars* **by** *metis*
by *(simp-all add: solHyp2 tHyp)*

lemma *inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes $eqFuncs:\forall s. \forall g. \forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_2 \text{ } xf (override\text{-on } s \text{ } g \text{ } \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2 \text{ } xf \text{ } s$
and $eqLengths:length ((x, f) \# xfs) = length (u \# us)$
and $distinct:distinct (\text{map } \pi_1 ((x, f) \# xfs))$
and $vars:\forall xf \in \text{set } ((x, f) \# xfs). \pi_1 \text{ } xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $solHyp1:\forall uxf \in \text{set } ((u \# us) \otimes ((x, f) \# xfs)). \pi_1 \text{ } uxf \text{ } 0 (sol \text{ } s) = sol \text{ } s (\pi_1 (\pi_2 \text{ } uxf))$
and $disjHyp:(y, g) = (x, f) \vee (y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
and $indHyp:(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs \implies (sol \text{ } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g (sol \text{ } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \text{ } 0)$
shows $(sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g (sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0)$
proof–
from *assms* **obtain** $h1$ **where** $h1Def:(sol \text{ } s[((x, f) \# xfs) \leftarrow (u \# us)] \text{ } 0) = (override\text{-on } (sol \text{ } s) \text{ } h1 \text{ } \text{varDiffs})$ **using** *state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars* **by** *blast*
from $disjHyp$ **show** $(sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y) = g (sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0)$
proof
assume $eqHeads:(y, g) = (x, f)$
then have $g (sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) = f (sol \text{ } s)$ **using** $h1Def$ $eqFuncs$
by *simp*
also have $... = (sol \text{ } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \text{ } 0) (\partial y)$ **using** $eqHeads$ **by** *auto*
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *linarith*
next

assume $\text{tailHyp}:(y, g) \in \text{set } xfs$
 then have $y \neq x$ using $\text{distinct set-zip-left-rightD}$ by force
 hence $\partial x \neq \partial y$ by $(\text{simp add: vdiff-def})$
 have $x \neq \partial y$ using $\text{vars vdiff-invarDiffs}$ by auto
 obtain $h2$ where $h2\text{Def}:(\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0) = \text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \ h2 \ \text{varDiffs}$
 using $\text{state-list-cross-upd-its-dvars eqLengths distinct vars}$ and solHyp1 by force
 have $(\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0) (\partial y) = g (\text{sol } s[xfs \leftarrow us] \ 0)$
 using $\text{tailHyp indHyp } \langle x \neq \partial y \rangle$ and $\langle \partial x \neq \partial y \rangle$ by simp
 also have $\dots = g (\text{override-on } (\text{sol } s) \ h2 \ \text{varDiffs})$ using $h2\text{Def}$ by simp
 also have $\dots = g (\text{sol } s)$ using eqFuncs and tailHyp by force
 also have $\dots = g (\text{sol } s[(x, f) \# xfs \leftarrow u \# us] \ 0)$
 using $\text{eqFuncs h1Def tailHyp}$ and eq-snd-iff by fastforce
 ultimately show $?thesis$ by simp
 qed
 qed

lemma $\text{to-sol-zero-its-dvars}$:
 assumes $\text{funcsHyp}:\forall s. \forall g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2 \ xf \ (\text{override-on } s \ g \ \text{varDiffs})$
 $= \pi_2 \ xf \ s$
 and $\text{distinctHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 \ xfList)$
 and $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } xfList = \text{length } uInput$
 and $\text{varsHyp}:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $\text{solHyp1}:\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1 \ uxf) \ 0 (\text{sol } s) = (\text{sol } s) (\pi_1 (\pi_2 \ uxf))$
 and $ygHyp:(y, g) \in \text{set } xfList$
 shows $(\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)(\partial y) = g (\text{sol } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \ 0)$
 using assms apply $(\text{induct } xfList \ uInput \ \text{rule: list-induct2'}, \text{simp}, \text{simp}, \text{simp}, \text{clarify})$
 by $(\text{rule inductive-to-sol-zero-its-dvars}, \text{simp-all})$

lemma $\text{inductive-to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars}$:
 assumes $\text{lengthHyp}:\text{length } ((y, g) \# xfs) = \text{length } (v \# vs)$
 and $\text{distHyp}:\text{distinct } (\text{map } \pi_1 ((y, g) \# xfs))$
 and $\text{varHyp}:\forall xf \in \text{set } ((y, g) \# xfs). \pi_1 \ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
 and $\text{indHyp}:(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs) \implies (s[xfs \leftarrow vs]t)(\partial x) = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
 and $\text{disjHyp}:(v, y, g) = (u, x, f) \vee (u, x, f) \in \text{set } (vs \otimes xfs)$ and $tHyp:t > 0$
 shows $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] \ t) (\partial x) = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t$
 proof –
 let $?lhs = ((s[xfs \leftarrow vs] \ t)(y := v \ t \ s, \partial y := \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t)) (\partial x)$
 let $?rhs = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$
 have $(s[(y, g) \# xfs \leftarrow v \# vs] \ t) (\partial x) = ?lhs$ using $tHyp$ by simp
 also have $\text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < 2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t\} \ t = ?rhs$ by simp
 ultimately have $\text{obs} : ?thesis = (?lhs = ?rhs)$ by simp
 from disjHyp have $?lhs = ?rhs$
 proof
 assume $uxfEq:(v, y, g) = (u, x, f)$
 then have $?lhs = \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. u \ r \ s) \ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\} \ t$ by simp

also have $vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot t)\}\ t = ?rhs$ using $uxfEq$ by $simp$
ultimately show $?lhs = ?rhs$ by $simp$
next
assume $sygTail:(u, x, f) \in set\ (vs \otimes xfs)$
from this have $y \neq x$ using $distHyp\ set\text{-}zip\text{-}left\text{-}rightD$ by $force$
hence $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$ by $(simp\ add:\ vdiff\text{-}def)$
have $y \neq \partial\ x$ using $varHyp$ using $vdiff\text{-}invarDiffs$ by $auto$
then have $?lhs = (s[xfs \leftarrow vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x)$ using $\langle y \neq \partial\ x \rangle$ and $\langle \partial\ x \neq \partial\ y \rangle$ by $simp$
also have $(s[xfs \leftarrow vs]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = ?rhs$ using $indHyp\ sygTail$ by $simp$
ultimately show $?lhs = ?rhs$ by $simp$
qed
from this and obs show $?thesis$ by $simp$
qed

lemma *to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars*:
assumes $distinctHyp:distinct\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp:length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and $varsHyp:\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList.\ \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$
and $uxfHyp:(u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$ and $tHyp:t > 0$
shows $(s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = vderiv\text{-}of\ (\lambda\ r.\ u\ r\ s)\ \{0 < .. < (2 \cdot_R\ t)\}\ t$
using $assms$ apply $(induct\ xfList\ uInput\ rule:\ list\text{-}induct2',\ simp,\ simp,\ simp,\ clarify)$
by $(rule\text{-}tac\ f=f\ in\ inductive\text{-}to\text{-}sol\text{-}greater\text{-}than\text{-}zero\text{-}its\text{-}dvars,\ auto)$

dInv preliminaries

Here, we introduce syntactic notation to talk about differential invariants.

no-notation *Antidomain-Semiring.antidomain-left-monoid-class.am-add-op* (**infixl** \oplus 65)

no-notation *Dioid.times-class.opp-mult* (**infixl** \odot 70)

no-notation *Lattices.inf-class.inf* (**infixl** \sqcap 70)

no-notation *Lattices.sup-class.sup* (**infixl** \sqcup 65)

datatype $trms = Const\ real\ (t_C - [54]\ 70) \mid Var\ string\ (t_V - [54]\ 70) \mid$
 $Mns\ trms\ (\ominus - [54]\ 65) \mid Sum\ trms\ trms\ (\mathbf{infixl}\ \oplus\ 65) \mid$
 $Mult\ trms\ trms\ (\mathbf{infixl}\ \odot\ 68)$

primrec $tval :: trms \Rightarrow (real\ store \Rightarrow real)\ ((1\ \ll -\ \ll_t))$ **where**

$\ll_{t_C}\ r\ \ll_t = (\lambda\ s.\ r)$
 $\ll_{t_V}\ x\ \ll_t = (\lambda\ s.\ s\ x)$
 $\ll_{\ominus\ \vartheta}\ \ll_t = (\lambda\ s.\ -\ (\ll_{\vartheta}\ \ll_t)\ s)$
 $\ll_{\vartheta\ \oplus\ \eta}\ \ll_t = (\lambda\ s.\ (\ll_{\vartheta}\ \ll_t)\ s + (\ll_{\eta}\ \ll_t)\ s)$
 $\ll_{\vartheta\ \odot\ \eta}\ \ll_t = (\lambda\ s.\ (\ll_{\vartheta}\ \ll_t)\ s \cdot (\ll_{\eta}\ \ll_t)\ s)$

datatype $props = Eq\ trms\ trms\ (\mathbf{infixr}\ \doteq\ 60) \mid Less\ trms\ trms\ (\mathbf{infixr}\ \prec\ 62) \mid$
 $Leq\ trms\ trms\ (\mathbf{infixr}\ \preceq\ 61) \mid And\ props\ props\ (\mathbf{infixl}\ \sqcap\ 63) \mid$
 $Or\ props\ props\ (\mathbf{infixl}\ \sqcup\ 64)$

primrec $pval :: props \Rightarrow (real\ store \Rightarrow bool)\ ((1\ \ll -\ \ll_P))$ **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P &= (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) s = (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) s) | \\
\llbracket \vartheta < \eta \rrbracket_P &= (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) s < (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) s) | \\
\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P &= (\lambda s. (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t) s \leq (\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t) s) | \\
\llbracket \varphi \sqcap \psi \rrbracket_P &= (\lambda s. (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P) s \wedge (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P) s) | \\
\llbracket \varphi \sqcup \psi \rrbracket_P &= (\lambda s. (\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P) s \vee (\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_P) s) |
\end{aligned}$$

primrec *tdiff* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* (∂_t - [54] 70) **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
(\partial_t t_C r) &= t_C 0 | \\
(\partial_t t_V x) &= t_V (\partial x) | \\
(\partial_t \ominus \vartheta) &= \ominus (\partial_t \vartheta) | \\
(\partial_t (\vartheta \oplus \eta)) &= (\partial_t \vartheta) \oplus (\partial_t \eta) | \\
(\partial_t (\vartheta \odot \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \odot \eta) \oplus (\vartheta \odot (\partial_t \eta))
\end{aligned}$$

primrec *pdiff* :: *props* \Rightarrow *props* (∂_P - [54] 70) **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
(\partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \doteq (\partial_t \eta)) | \\
(\partial_P (\vartheta < \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) < (\partial_t \eta)) | \\
(\partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta)) &= ((\partial_t \vartheta) \preceq (\partial_t \eta)) | \\
(\partial_P (\varphi \sqcap \psi)) &= (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcap (\partial_P \psi) | \\
(\partial_P (\varphi \sqcup \psi)) &= (\partial_P \varphi) \sqcup (\partial_P \psi)
\end{aligned}$$

primrec *trmVars* :: *trms* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{trmVars } (t_C r) &= \{\} | \\
\text{trmVars } (t_V x) &= \{x\} | \\
\text{trmVars } (\ominus \vartheta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta | \\
\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus \eta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta | \\
\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \odot \eta) &= \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta
\end{aligned}$$

fun *substList* :: (*string* \times *trms*) *list* \Rightarrow *trms* \Rightarrow *trms* ($\langle \cdot \rangle$ [54] 80) **where**

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{xtList } \langle t_C r \rangle &= t_C r | \\
\llbracket \langle t_V x \rangle &= t_V x | \\
\langle (y, \xi) \# \text{xtTail } \langle \text{Var } x \rangle &= (\text{if } x = y \text{ then } \xi \text{ else } \text{xtTail } \langle \text{Var } x \rangle) | \\
\text{xtList } \langle \ominus \vartheta \rangle &= \ominus (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) | \\
\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \oplus \eta \rangle &= (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) \oplus (\text{xtList } \langle \eta \rangle) | \\
\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \odot \eta \rangle &= (\text{xtList } \langle \vartheta \rangle) \odot (\text{xtList } \langle \eta \rangle)
\end{aligned}$$

proposition *substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs*:

assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

and *set* (*map* π_1 *xtList*) $\subseteq \text{varDiffs}$

shows *xtList* $\langle \eta \rangle = \eta$

using *assms* **apply** (*induction* η , *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)

by (*induction* *xtList*, *auto*)

lemma *substList-help1*: *set* (*map* π_1 ((*map* (*vdifff* $\circ \pi_1$) *xfList*) \otimes *uInput*)) $\subseteq \text{varDiffs}$

apply (*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule*: *list-induct2'*, *simp-all* *add*: *varDiffs-def*)

by *auto*

lemma *substList-help2*:

assumes *trmVars* $\eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

shows $((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \eta \rangle = \eta$
using *assms substList-help1 substList-on-compl-of-varDiffs* **by** *blast*

lemma *substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var*:
assumes $x \notin \text{set list1}$
shows $((\text{map } \text{vdiff } \text{list1}) \otimes \text{list2}) \langle t_V (\partial x) \rangle = t_V (\partial x)$
using *assms apply(induct list1 list2 rule: list-induct2', simp, simp, clarsimp)*
by *(simp add: vdiff-def)*

primrec *propVars* :: *props* \Rightarrow *string set* **where**
 $\text{propVars } (\vartheta \doteq \eta) = \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$
 $\text{propVars } (\vartheta \prec \eta) = \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$
 $\text{propVars } (\vartheta \preceq \eta) = \text{trmVars } \vartheta \cup \text{trmVars } \eta$
 $\text{propVars } (\varphi \sqcap \psi) = \text{propVars } \varphi \cup \text{propVars } \psi$
 $\text{propVars } (\varphi \sqcup \psi) = \text{propVars } \varphi \cup \text{propVars } \psi$

primrec *subspList* :: $(\text{string} \times \text{trms}) \text{ list} \Rightarrow \text{props} \Rightarrow \text{props}$ $(\text{-}\vdash\text{-}\vdash [54] 80)$ **where**
 $\text{xtList} \vdash \vartheta \doteq \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList} \langle \vartheta \rangle) \doteq (\text{xtList} \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $\text{xtList} \vdash \vartheta \prec \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList} \langle \vartheta \rangle) \prec (\text{xtList} \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $\text{xtList} \vdash \vartheta \preceq \eta \vdash = ((\text{xtList} \langle \vartheta \rangle) \preceq (\text{xtList} \langle \eta \rangle))$
 $\text{xtList} \vdash \varphi \sqcap \psi \vdash = ((\text{xtList} \vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcap (\text{xtList} \vdash \psi \vdash))$
 $\text{xtList} \vdash \varphi \sqcup \psi \vdash = ((\text{xtList} \vdash \varphi \vdash) \sqcup (\text{xtList} \vdash \psi \vdash))$

ODE Extras

For exemplification purposes, we compile some concrete derivatives used commonly in classical mechanics. A more general approach should be taken that generates this theorems as instantiations.

named-theorems *ubc-definitions definitions used in the locale unique-on-bounded-closed*

declare *unique-on-bounded-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-bounded-closed-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *unique-on-closed-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *compact-interval-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *self-mapping-axioms-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *continuous-rhs-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *closed-domain-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *global-lipschitz-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *interval-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *nonempty-set-def* [*ubc-definitions*]
and *lipschitz-on-def* [*ubc-definitions*]

named-theorems *poly-deriv temporal compilation of derivatives representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform temporal compilation of vderivs representing galilean transformations*

named-theorems *galilean-transform-eq the equational version of galilean-transform*

lemma *vector-derivative-line-at-origin*: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-vector-derivative} \ a) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]: $((\cdot) \ a \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda x. x *_R a)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$
using *vector-derivative-line-at-origin* **unfolding** *has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative*:
 $((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t))) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$
apply(*rule-tac* $g'1 = \lambda t. 2 \cdot x \cdot t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(6))
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. t$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(15))
by (*auto intro: derivative-eq-intros*)

lemma *quadratic-monomial-derivative2*:
 $((\lambda t::\text{real}. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot x \cdot t)) \ (\text{at } x \ \text{within } T)$
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda t. a \cdot (2 \cdot x \cdot t)$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros*(18))
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative* **by** *auto*

lemma *quadratic-monomial-vderiv*[*poly-deriv*]: $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\cdot) \ a) \ T$
apply(*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def, clarify*)
using *quadratic-monomial-derivative2* **by** (*simp add: mult-commute-abs*)

lemma *galilean-position*[*galilean-transform*]:
 $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \ T$
apply(*rule-tac* $f' = \lambda x. a \cdot x + v$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$ **in** *derivative-intros*(191))
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \lambda x. a \cdot x$ **and** $g'1 = \lambda x. v$ **in** *derivative-intros*(191))
using *poly-deriv*(2) **by**(*auto intro: derivative-intros*)

lemma [*poly-deriv*]:
 $t \in T \implies ((\lambda \tau. a \cdot \tau^2 / 2 + v \cdot \tau + x) \ \text{has-derivative} \ (\lambda x. x *_R (a \cdot t + v)))$
 $(\text{at } t \ \text{within } T)$
using *galilean-position* **unfolding** *has-vderiv-on-def has-vector-derivative-def* **by** *simp*

lemma [*galilean-transform-eq*]:
 $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\} \ t = a \cdot t + v$
proof–
let $?f = \text{vderiv-of} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
assume $t > 0$ **hence** $t \in \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$ **by** *auto*
have $\exists f. ((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ f) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *blast*
hence $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ ?f) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
unfolding *vderiv-of-def* **by** (*metis* (*mono-tags, lifting*) *someI-ex*)
also have $((\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \text{has-vderiv-on} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t + v)) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}$
using *galilean-position* **by** *simp*
ultimately show $(\text{vderiv-of} \ (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \ \{0 <..< 2 \cdot t\}) \ t = a \cdot$

```

t + v
apply(rule-tac f'=?f and  $\tau=t$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
using  $\langle t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = a \cdot t + v$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def apply(subst someI-equality[of - ( $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$ )])
apply(rule-tac a= $\lambda t. a \cdot t + v$  in exI1)
apply(simp-all add: galilean-position)
apply(rule ext, rename-tac f  $\tau$ )
apply(rule-tac f= $\lambda t. a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  and  $f'=f$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
apply(simp-all add: galilean-position)
oops

```

```

lemma galilean-velocity[galilean-transform]:(( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a$ ))
T
apply(rule-tac f'1= $\lambda x. a$  and g'1= $\lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(191))
unfolding has-vderiv-on-def by(auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:
 $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = a$ 
proof–
let ?f = vderiv-of ( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ )  $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ 
assume  $t > 0$  hence  $t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$  by auto
have  $\exists f. ((\lambda r. a \cdot r + v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } f) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-velocity by blast
hence (( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ?f)  $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ 
unfolding vderiv-of-def by (metis (mono-tags, lifting) someI-ex)
also have (( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t. a$ ))  $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ 
using galilean-velocity by simp
ultimately show (vderiv-of ( $\lambda r. a \cdot r + v$ )  $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ )  $t = a$ 
apply(rule-tac f'=?f and  $\tau=t$  and  $t=2 \cdot t$  in vderiv-unique-within-open-interval)
using  $\langle t \in \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} \rangle$  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform]:
(( $\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. v - a \cdot x$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ 
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a \cdot x + v$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ , simp)
by(rule galilean-transform)

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]: $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda t. v \cdot t - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + x) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = v - a \cdot t$ 
apply(subgoal-tac vderiv-of ( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t^2 / 2 + v \cdot t + x$ )  $\{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\} t = - a \cdot t + v$ , simp)
by(rule galilean-transform-eq)

```

```

lemma [galilean-transform]:
  (( $\lambda t. v - a \cdot t$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0.. $t$ }
apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$ ) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda x. - a$ )) {0.. $t$ }, simp)
by(rule galilean-transform)

lemma [galilean-transform-eq]:  $t > 0 \implies \text{vderiv-of } (\lambda r. v - a \cdot r) \{0 < .. < 2 \cdot t\}$ 
 $t = - a$ 
apply(subgoal-tac vderiv-of ( $\lambda t. - a \cdot t + v$ ) {0 < .. < 2 · t}  $t = - a$ , simp)
by(rule galilean-transform-eq)

lemma [simp]: ( $\lambda x. \text{case } x \text{ of } (t, x) \Rightarrow f t$ ) = ( $\lambda x. (f \circ \pi_1) x$ )
by auto

end
theory VC-diffKAD
imports VC-diffKAD-auxiliarities

begin

```

7.4.3 Phase Space Relational Semantics

```

definition solvesStoreIVP :: (real  $\Rightarrow$  real store)  $\Rightarrow$  (string  $\times$  (real store  $\Rightarrow$  real))
list  $\Rightarrow$ 
real store  $\Rightarrow$  bool
((- solvesTheStoreIVP - withInitState -) [70, 70, 70] 68) where
solvesStoreIVP  $\varphi_S$  xfList s  $\equiv$ 
  — F sends vdiffs-in-list to derivs.
  ( $\forall t \geq 0. (\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (\varphi_S t)) \wedge$ 
  — F preserves the rest of the variables and F sends derivs of constants to 0.
  ( $\forall y. (y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y) \wedge$ 
    ( $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$ ))  $\wedge$ 
  — F solves the induced IVP.
  ( $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\}$ 
    UNIV  $\wedge$ 
     $\varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf))$ )

```

```

lemma solves-store-ivpI:
assumes  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 xf))) = (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t)$ 
and  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$ 
and  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$ 
and  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\}$ 
UNIV
and  $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 xf) = s(\pi_1 xf)$ 
shows  $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$ 
apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def, safe)
using assms apply simp-all
by(force, force, force)

```

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpE* *elimination rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpE]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S t y = s y$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall y. y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow \varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. (\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 \text{xf}))) = (\pi_2 \text{xf}) (\varphi_S t)$
and $\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. ((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 \text{xf})) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 \text{xf}) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
and $\forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. \varphi_S 0 (\pi_1 \text{xf}) = s(\pi_1 \text{xf})$
using *assms solvesStoreIVP-def* **by** *auto*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpE]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
shows $\forall y. y \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_S 0 y = s y$
proof(*clarify, rename-tac* *x*)
fix *x* **assume** $x \notin \text{varDiffs}$
from *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(5) **have** $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \implies \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
x by *fastforce*
also have $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs} \implies \varphi_S 0 x = s x$
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpE*(1) **by** *simp*
ultimately show $\varphi_S 0 x = s x$ **using** $\langle x \notin \text{varDiffs} \rangle$ **by** *auto*
qed

named-theorems *solves-store-ivpD* *computation rules for solvesStoreIVP*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpD]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S t y = s y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(1) **by** *simp*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpD]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $y \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList}))$
shows $\varphi_S t (\partial y) = 0$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(2) **by** *simp*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpD]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$
and $\text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}$
shows $(\varphi_S t (\partial (\pi_1 \text{xf}))) = (\pi_2 \text{xf}) (\varphi_S t)$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE*(3) **by** *simp*

lemma *[solves-store-ivpD]*:
assumes φ_S *solvesTheStoreIVP* *xfList* *withInitState* *s*
and $t \geq 0$

and $xf \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $((\lambda t. \varphi_S t (\pi_1 xf)) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t. \lambda r. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_S t))) \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(4)* **by** *simp*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
and $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $\varphi_S 0 x = s x$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(5)* **by** *fastforce*

lemma [*solves-store-ivpD*]:
assumes $\varphi_S \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } xfList \text{ withInitState } s$
and $y \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\varphi_S 0 y = s y$
using *assms solves-store-ivpE(6)* **by** *simp*

definition *guardDiffEqtn* :: $(\text{string} \times (\text{real store} \Rightarrow \text{real})) \text{ list} \Rightarrow (\text{real store} \text{ pred})$
 \Rightarrow
 $\text{real store rel } (\text{ODEsystem} - \text{with} - [70, 70] 61) \text{ where}$
 $\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G = \{(s, \varphi_S t) \mid s t \varphi_S. t \geq 0 \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r))$
 $\wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S xfList s\}$

7.4.4 Derivation of Differential Dynamic Logic Rules

”Differential Weakening”

lemma *wlp-evol-guard*: $\text{Id} \subseteq \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \lceil G \rceil$
by (*simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guardDiffEqtn-def p2r-def,*
force)

theorem *dWeakening*:
assumes *guardImpliesPost*: $\lceil G \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$
shows $\text{PRE } P (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } Q$
using *assms and wlp-evol-guard by (metis (no-types, hide-lams) d-p2r*
order-trans p2r-subid rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-iso)

theorem *dW*: $\text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G) \lceil \lambda s. G s \longrightarrow Q s \rceil$
unfolding *rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def guardDiffEqtn-def*
by (*simp add: relcomp.simps p2r-def, fastforce*)

”Differential Cut”

lemma *all-interval-guardDiffEqtn*:
assumes $\text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S xfList s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } xfList \text{ with } G)$
unfolding *guardDiffEqtn-def using atLeastAtMost-iff apply clarsimp*
apply (*rule-tac x=r in exI, rule-tac x= φ_S in exI*) **using** *assms by simp*

lemma *condAfterEvol-remainsAlongEvol*:

assumes $\text{boxDiffC}:(s, s) \in \text{wp} (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \lceil C \rceil$
and $\text{FisSol}:\text{solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xfList } s \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r) \wedge C (\varphi_S r)$
proof–
from boxDiffC **have** $\forall c. (s, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \longrightarrow C c$
by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrcrtn*)
also from FisSol **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (s, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
ultimately show *?thesis*
using FisSol *atLeastAtMost-iff guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *fastforce*
qed

theorem *dCut*:
assumes $\text{pBoxDiffCut}:(\text{PRE } P (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \text{ POST } C)$
assumes $\text{pBoxCutQ}:(\text{PRE } P (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)) \text{ POST } Q)$
shows $\text{PRE } P (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \text{ POST } Q$
apply(*clarify*, *subgoal-tac a = b*) **defer**
proof(*metis d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*, *simp*, *subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtn*, *clarify*)
fix $b y$ **assume** $(b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$ **and** $(b, y) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $\text{*solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xfList } b \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S t = y$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G)$
using *all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** *blast*
from this and pBoxDiffCut **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C (\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtn* $\langle (b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE*)
then have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (b, \varphi_S r) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s))$
using ** all-interval-guarDiffEqtn* **by** (*metis (mono-tags, lifting)*)
from this and pBoxCutQ **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. Q (\varphi_S r)$
using *boxProgrPred-chrcrtn* $\langle (b, b) \in \lceil P \rceil \rangle$ **by** (*metis (no-types, lifting) d-p2r subsetCE*)
thus $Q y$ **using** *** **by** *auto*
qed

theorem *dC*:
assumes $\text{Id} \subseteq \text{wp} (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \lceil C \rceil$
shows $\text{wp} (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G) \lceil Q \rceil = \text{wp} (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)) \lceil Q \rceil$
proof(*rule-tac f = \lambda x. wp x \lceil Q \rceil* **in** *HOL.arg-cong, safe*)
fix $a b$ **assume** $(a, b) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
then obtain $\varphi_S t$ **where** $\text{*solvesStoreIVP } \varphi_S \text{ xfList } a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (\varphi_S r)) \wedge 0 \leq t \wedge \varphi_S t = b$
using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
hence $1:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. (a, \varphi_S r) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
by (*meson all-interval-guarDiffEqtn*)
from this have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. C (\varphi_S r)$ **using** *assms boxProgrPred-chrcrtn*
by (*metis IdI boxProgrPred-IsProp subset-antisym*)
thus $(a, b) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } (\lambda s. G s \wedge C s)$

```

    using * guarDiffEqtn-def by blast
next
  fix a b assume (a, b) ∈ ODEsystem xflist with (λs. G s ∧ C s)
  then show (a, b) ∈ ODEsystem xflist with G
  unfolding guarDiffEqtn-def by (clarsimp, rule-tac x=t in exI, rule-tac x=φS in
exI, simp)
qed

```

Solve Differential Equation

lemma *prelim-dSolve*:

```

assumes solHyp:(λt. sol s[xflist←uInput] t) solvesTheStoreIVP xflist withInit-
State s
and uniqHyp:∀ X. solvesStoreIVP X xflist s ⟶ (∀ t ≥ 0. (sol s[xflist←uInput]
t) = X t)
and diffAssgn: ∀ t ≥ 0. G (sol s[xflist←uInput] t) ⟶ Q (sol s[xflist←uInput] t)
shows ∀ c. (s, c) ∈ (ODEsystem xflist with G) ⟶ Q c
proof(clarify)
fix c assume (s, c) ∈ (ODEsystem xflist with G)
from this obtain t::real and φS::real ⇒ real store
where FHyp:t ≥ 0 ∧ φS t = c ∧ solvesStoreIVP φS xflist s ∧ (∀ r ∈ {0..t}. G
(φS r))
using guarDiffEqtn-def by auto
from this and uniqHyp have (sol s[xflist←uInput] t) = φS t by blast
then have cHyp:c = (sol s[xflist←uInput] t) using FHyp by simp
from this have G (sol s[xflist←uInput] t) using FHyp by force
then show Q c using diffAssgn FHyp cHyp by auto
qed

```

theorem *dS*:

```

assumes solHyp:∀ s. solvesStoreIVP (λt. sol s[xflist←uInput] t) xflist s
and uniqHyp:∀ s X. solvesStoreIVP X xflist s ⟶ (∀ t ≥ 0. (sol s[xflist←uInput]
t) = X t)
shows wp (ODEsystem xflist with G) [Q] =
  [λ s. ∀ t ≥ 0. (∀ r ∈ {0..t}. G (sol s[xflist←uInput] r)) ⟶ Q (sol s[xflist←uInput]
t)]
apply(simp add: p2r-def, rule subset-antisym)
unfolding guarDiffEqtn-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def rel-ad-def
using solHyp apply(simp add: relcomp.simps) apply clarify
apply(rule-tac x=x in exI, clarsimp)
apply(erule-tac x=sol x[xflist←uInput] t in allE, erule disjE)
apply(erule-tac x=x in allE, erule-tac x=t in allE)
apply(erule impE, simp, erule-tac x=λt. sol x[xflist←uInput] t in allE)
apply(simp-all, clarify, rule-tac x=s in exI, simp add: relcomp.simps)
using uniqHyp by fastforce

```

theorem *dSolve*:

```

assumes solHyp:∀ s. solvesStoreIVP (λt. sol s[xflist←uInput] t) xflist s
and uniqHyp:∀ s. ∀ X. solvesStoreIVP X xflist s ⟶ (∀ t ≥ 0. (sol s[xflist←uInput]

```

```

t) = X t)
and diffAssgn:  $\forall s. P s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(clarsimp, subgoal-tac a=b)
apply(clarify, subst boxProgrPred-chrcrtrzn)
apply(simp-all add: p2r-def)
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in prelim-dSolve)
apply(simp add: solHyp, simp add: uniqHyp)
by (metis (no-types, lifting) diffAssgn)

```

— We proceed to refine the previous rule by finding the necessary restrictions on varFunList and uInput so that the solution to the store-IVP is guaranteed.

lemma *conds4vdiffs-prelim:*

```

assumes funcsHyp:  $\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (override-on\ s\ g\ varDiffs) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$ 
and distinctHyp: distinct (map  $\pi_1$  xfList)
and varsHyp:  $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin varDiffs$ 
and lengthHyp: length xfList = length uInput
and solHyp1:  $\forall uxf \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$ 
and solHyp2:  $\forall t \geq 0. ((\lambda \tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ x)\ has-vderiv-on\ (\lambda \tau. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\ \{0..t\}$ 
and xfHyp:  $(x, f) \in set\ xfList$  and tHyp:  $t \geq 0$ 
shows  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ 
proof-
from xfHyp obtain u where xfuHyp:  $(u, x, f) \in set\ (uInput \otimes xfList)$ 
by (metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp)
show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ 
proof(cases t=0)
case True
have  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ (\partial\ x) = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)$ 
using assms and to-sol-zero-its-dvars by blast
then show ?thesis using True by blast
next
case False
from this have  $t > 0$  using tHyp by simp
hence  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = vderiv-of\ (\lambda r. u\ r\ (sol\ s))\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t$ 
using xfuHyp assms to-sol-greater-than-zero-its-dvars by blast
also have  $vderiv-of\ (\lambda r. u\ r\ (sol\ s))\ \{0 <..< (2 *_{\mathbb{R}} t)\}\ t = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ 
using assms xfuHyp  $\langle t > 0 \rangle$  and vderiv-of-to-sol-its-vars by blast
ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma *conds4vdiffs:*

assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2\ xf$
 s
and *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1\ xfList$)
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *solHyp2*: $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda\tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ (\pi_1\ xf))$
has-vderiv-on $(\lambda\tau. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)))\ \{0..t\}$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = (\pi_2\ xf)$
 $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$
apply(*rule allI*, *rule impI*, *rule ballI*, *rule conds4vdiffs-prelim*)
using *assms* **by** *simp-all*

lemma *conds4Consts*:

assumes *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
shows $\forall x. x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \longrightarrow (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ (\partial\ x) = 0$
using *varsHyp* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule: list-induct2'*)
apply(*simp-all* *add: override-on-def varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
by *clarsimp*

lemma *conds4InitState*:

assumes *distinctHyp*:*distinct* (*map* $\pi_1\ xfList$)
and *lengthHyp*:*length* *xfList* = *length* *uInput*
and *varsHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and *solHyp1*: $\forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). (\pi_1\ uxf)\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ x = s\ x$
proof–
from *xfHyp* **obtain** *u* **where** *uxfHyp*: $(u, x, f) \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList)$
by (*metis in-set-impl-in-set-zip2 lengthHyp*)
from *varsHyp* **have** *toZeroHyp*: $(sol\ s)\ x = s\ x$ **using** *override-on-def xfHyp* **by** *auto*
from *uxfHyp* **and** *solHyp1* **have** $u\ 0\ (sol\ s) = (sol\ s)\ x$ **by** *fastforce*
also **have** $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ x = u\ 0\ (sol\ s)$
using *state-list-cross-upd-its-vars uxfHyp* **and** *assms* **by** *blast*
ultimately show $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)\ x = s\ x$ **using** *toZeroHyp* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *conds4RestOfStrings*:

assumes $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$
shows $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = s\ x$
using *assms* **apply**(*induct* *xfList* *uInput* *rule: list-induct2'*)
by(*auto simp: varDiffs-def*)

lemma *conds4storeIVP-on-toSol*:

assumes *funcsHyp*: $\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2\ xf$
 s

```

and distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1$  xfList)
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and varsHyp: $\forall$  xf  $\in$  set xfList.  $\pi_1$  xf  $\notin$  varDiffs
and solHyp1: $\forall$  uxf  $\in$  set (uInput  $\otimes$  xfList). ( $\pi_1$  uxf) 0 (sol s) = (sol s) ( $\pi_1$  ( $\pi_2$  uxf))
and solHyp2: $\forall$  t  $\geq$  0.  $\forall$  xf  $\in$  set xfList.
(( $\lambda t$ . (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t) ( $\pi_1$  xf)) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t$ .  $\pi_2$  xf (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t))) {0..t}
shows solvesStoreIVP ( $\lambda t$ . (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t)) xfList s
apply(rule solves-store-ivpI)
subgoal using conds4vdiffs assms by blast
subgoal using conds4RestOfStrings by blast
subgoal using conds4Consts varsHyp by blast
subgoal apply(rule allI, rule impI, rule ballI, rule solves-odeI)
using solHyp2 by simp-all
subgoal using conds4InitState and assms by force
done

```

theorem *dSolve-toSolve*:

```

assumes funcsHyp: $\forall$  s g.  $\forall$  xf  $\in$  set xfList.  $\pi_2$  xf (override-on s g varDiffs) =  $\pi_2$  xf s
and distinctHyp:distinct (map  $\pi_1$  xfList)
and lengthHyp:length xfList = length uInput
and varsHyp: $\forall$  xf  $\in$  set xfList.  $\pi_1$  xf  $\notin$  varDiffs
and solHyp1: $\forall$  s.  $\forall$  uxf  $\in$  set (uInput  $\otimes$  xfList). ( $\pi_1$  uxf) 0 (sol s) = (sol s) ( $\pi_1$  ( $\pi_2$  uxf))
and solHyp2: $\forall$  s.  $\forall$  t  $\geq$  0.  $\forall$  xf  $\in$  set xfList.
(( $\lambda t$ . (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t) ( $\pi_1$  xf)) has-vderiv-on ( $\lambda t$ .  $\pi_2$  xf (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t))) {0..t}
and uniqHyp: $\forall$  s.  $\forall$  X. solvesStoreIVP X xfList s  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  t  $\geq$  0. (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t) = X t)
and postCondHyp: $\forall$  s. P s  $\longrightarrow$  ( $\forall$  t  $\geq$  0. Q (sol s[xfList  $\leftarrow$  uInput] t))
shows PRE P (ODEsystem xfList with G) POST Q
apply(rule-tac uInput=uInput in dSolve)
subgoal using assms and conds4storeIVP-on-toSol by simp
subgoal by (simp add: uniqHyp)
using postCondHyp postCondHyp by simp

```

— As before, we keep refining the rule *dSolve*. This time we find the necessary restrictions to attain uniqueness.

lemma *conds4UniqSol*:

```

fixes f:real store  $\Rightarrow$  real
assumes tHyp:t  $\geq$  0
and contHyp:continuous-on ({0..t}  $\times$  UNIV) ( $\lambda(t, (r::\text{real})). f(\varphi_s t)$ )
shows unique-on-bounded-closed 0 {0..t}  $\tau$  ( $\lambda t r. f(\varphi_s t)$ ) UNIV (if t = 0 then 1 else 1/(t+1))
apply(simp add: ubc-definitions, rule conjI)
subgoal using contHyp continuous-rhs-def by fastforce

```

subgoal using *assms continuous-rhs-def* **by** *fastforce*
done

lemma *solves-store-ivp-at-beginning-overrides*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* φ_s *xfList* *a*
shows φ_s *0* = *override-on a* (φ_s *0*) *varDiffs*
apply(*rule ext*, *subgoal-tac* $x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow \varphi_s$ *0* $x = a$ *x*)
subgoal by (*simp add: override-on-def*)
using *assms* **and** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *simp*

lemma *ubcStoreUniqueSol*:
assumes *tHyp*: $t \geq 0$
assumes *contHyp*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } t))$
and *eqDerivs*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (\varphi_s \tau) = (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (sol$
 $s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau)$
and *Fsolves*: *solvesStoreIVP* φ_s *xfList* *s*
and *solHyp*: *solvesStoreIVP* $(\lambda \tau. (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))$ *xfList* *s*
shows $(sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } t) = \varphi_s \text{ } t$
proof
fix *x::string* **show** $(sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } t) \text{ } x = \varphi_s \text{ } t \text{ } x$
proof(*cases* $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$)
case *False*
then have *notInVars*: $x \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \cup \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
from *solHyp* **have** $(sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } t) \text{ } x = s \text{ } x$
using *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1)* **by** *blast*
also from *Fsolves* **have** $\varphi_s \text{ } t \text{ } x = s \text{ } x$ **using** *tHyp notInVars solves-store-ivpD(1)*
by *blast*
ultimately show $(sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \text{ } t) \text{ } x = \varphi_s \text{ } t \text{ } x$ **by** *simp*
next case *True*
then have $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList)) \vee x \in \text{varDiffs}$ **by** *simp*
from this show *?thesis*
proof
assume $x \in (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))$
from this obtain *f* **where** *xfHyp*: $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$ **by** *fastforce*

then have *expand1*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \tau (\pi_1 \text{ } xf)) \text{ solves-ode}$
 $(\lambda \tau \text{ } r. (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (\varphi_s \tau))) \{0..t\} UNIV \wedge \varphi_s \text{ } 0 (\pi_1 \text{ } xf) = s (\pi_1 \text{ } xf)$
using *Fsolves tHyp* **by** (*simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def*)
hence *expand2*: $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall \tau \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. \varphi_s \text{ } r (\pi_1 \text{ } xf))$
 $\text{has-vector-derivative } (\lambda r. (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau)) \tau) (\text{at } \tau \text{ within}$
 $\{0..t\})$
using *eqDerivs* **by** (*simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def*)

then have $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \tau (\pi_1 \text{ } xf)) \text{ solves-ode}$
 $(\lambda \tau \text{ } r. (\pi_2 \text{ } xf) (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))) \{0..t\} UNIV \wedge \varphi_s \text{ } 0 (\pi_1 \text{ } xf) = s$
 $(\pi_1 \text{ } xf)$
by (*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def solves-ode-def expand1 expand2*)
then have *1*: $((\lambda \tau. \varphi_s \tau \text{ } x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda \tau \text{ } r. f (sol \text{ } s[xfList \leftarrow uInput] \tau))) \{0..t\}$

```

UNIV  $\wedge$ 
   $\varphi_s$  0  $x = s$   $x$  using  $xfHyp$  by fastforce

  from  $solHyp$  and  $xfHyp$  have 2:  $(\lambda \tau. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau)\ x)$  solves-ode

     $(\lambda \tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV \wedge (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ 0)$ 
 $x = s\ x$ 
    using solvesStoreIVP-def  $tHyp$  by fastforce

  from  $tHyp$  and  $contHyp$  have  $\forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. unique-on-bounded-closed\ 0$ 
 $\{0..t\}\ (s\ (\pi_1\ xf))$ 
     $(\lambda \tau\ r. (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))\ UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$ 

  apply(clarify) apply(rule conds4UniqSol) by(auto)
  from this have 3: unique-on-bounded-closed 0  $\{0..t\}\ (s\ x)\ (\lambda \tau\ r. f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ \tau))$ 
     $UNIV\ (if\ t = 0\ then\ 1\ else\ 1/(t+1))$  using  $xfHyp$  by fastforce
  from 1 2 and 3 show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
  using unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution using real-Icc-closed-segment
 $tHyp$  by blast
next
  assume  $x \in varDiffs$ 
  then obtain  $y$  where  $xDef: x = \partial\ y$  by (auto simp: varDiffs-def)
  show  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = \varphi_s\ t\ x$ 
  proof(cases  $y \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfList)$ )
  case True
    then obtain  $f$  where  $xfHyp: (y, f) \in set\ xfList$  by fastforce
    from  $tHyp$  and  $Fsolves$  have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = f\ (\varphi_s\ t)$ 
    using solves-store-ivpD(3)  $xfHyp\ xDef$  by force
    also have  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = f\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ 
    using solves-store-ivpD(3)  $xfHyp\ xDef\ solHyp\ tHyp$  by force
    ultimately show ?thesis using eqDerivs  $xfHyp\ tHyp$  by auto
  next case False
    then have  $\varphi_s\ t\ x = 0$ 
    using  $xDef\ solves-store-ivpD$ (2)  $Fsolves\ tHyp$  by simp
    also have  $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)\ x = 0$ 
    using False solHyp tHyp solves-store-ivpD(2)  $xDef$  by fastforce
    ultimately show ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed
qed
qed

theorem dSolveUBC:
assumes  $contHyp: \forall\ s. \forall\ t \geq 0. \forall\ xf \in set\ xfList. continuous-on\ (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$ 

   $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2\ xf)\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ 
and  $solHyp: \forall\ s. solvesStoreIVP\ (\lambda\ t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))\ xfList\ s$ 
and  $uniqHyp: \forall\ s. \forall\ \varphi_s. \varphi_s\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ withInitState\ s \longrightarrow$ 

```

$(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ r))$
and $\text{diffAssgn}: \forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. G\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) \longrightarrow Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
shows $PRE\ P\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with}\ G)\ POST\ Q$
apply(rule-tac $uInput = uInput$ **in** $dSolve$)
prefer 2 **subgoal proof**(clarify)
fix $s::real\ \text{store}$ **and** $\varphi_s::real \Rightarrow real\ \text{store}$ **and** $t::real$
assume $isSol:solvesStoreIVP\ \varphi_s\ xfList\ s$ **and** $sHyp:0 \leq t$
from this and $uniqHyp$ **have** $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall t \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2 xf) (\varphi_s t) = (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)$ **by** *auto*
also have $\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2 xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$ **using** $contHyp\ sHyp$ **by** *blast*
ultimately show $(sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) = \varphi_s\ t$
using $sHyp\ isSol\ ubcStoreUniqueSol\ solHyp$ **by** *simp*
qed using *assms by simp-all*

theorem $dSolve\text{-to}\text{-Solve}UBC$:

assumes $funcsHyp:\forall s\ g. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_2\ xf\ (\text{override-on } s\ g\ \text{varDiffs}) = \pi_2\ xf\ s$
and $distinctHyp:distinct\ (\text{map } \pi_1\ xfList)$
and $lengthHyp:length\ xfList = length\ uInput$
and $varsHyp:\forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \pi_1\ xf \notin \text{varDiffs}$
and $solHyp1:\forall s. \forall uxf \in \text{set } (uInput \otimes xfList). \pi_1\ uxf\ 0\ (sol\ s) = sol\ s\ (\pi_1\ (\pi_2\ uxf))$
and $solHyp2:\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t) (\pi_1\ xf)))$
 $has\text{-}vderiv\text{-on } (\lambda t. \pi_2\ xf\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t)))\ \{0..t\}$
and $contHyp:\forall s. \forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \text{continuous-on } (\{0..t\} \times UNIV)$
 $(\lambda(t, (r::real)). (\pi_2\ xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
and $uniqHyp:\forall s. \forall \varphi_s. \varphi_s\ solvesTheStoreIVP\ xfList\ \text{withInitState } s \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. (\pi_2\ xf) (\varphi_s r) = (\pi_2\ xf) (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ r))$
and $postCondHyp:\forall s. P\ s \longrightarrow (\forall t \geq 0. Q\ (sol\ s[xfList \leftarrow uInput]\ t))$
shows $PRE\ P\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with}\ G)\ POST\ Q$
apply(rule-tac $uInput = uInput$ **in** $dSolveUBC$)
using $contHyp$ **apply** *simp*
apply(rule *allI*, rule-tac $uInput = uInput$ **in** $conds4storeIVP\text{-on-toSol}$)
using *assms by auto*

”Differential Invariant.”

lemma $solvesStoreIVP\text{-couldBeModified}$:

fixes $F::real \Rightarrow real\ \text{store}$
assumes $vars:\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. F\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf)))\ solves\text{-ode } (\lambda t\ r. \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)))\ \{0..t\}\ UNIV$
and $dvars:\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList. (F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf))) = (\pi_2\ xf)\ (F\ t)$
shows $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall xf \in \text{set } xfList.$
 $((\lambda t. F\ t\ (\pi_1\ xf)))\ has\text{-vector-derivative } F\ r\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)))\ (\text{at } r\ \text{within } \{0..t\})$


```

proof(clarify, rename-tac t r x f)
fix x f and t r::real
assume tHyp:  $0 \leq t$  and xHyp:  $(x, f) \in \text{set } xfList$  and rHyp:  $r \in \{0..t\}$ 
from this and vars have  $((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t r. f (F t))) \{0..t\}$  UNIV
using tHyp by fastforce
hence *:  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } (\lambda t. f (F t)) r) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
by (simp add: solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-def tHyp)
have  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. (F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) = (\pi_2 x f) (F r)$ 
using assms by auto
from this rHyp and xHyp have  $(F r (\partial x)) = f (F r)$  by force
then show  $((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 (x, f))) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 (x, f)))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
using * rHyp by auto
qed

```

lemma derivationLemma-baseCase:

```

fixes F::real  $\Rightarrow$  real store
assumes solves:solvesStoreIVP F xfList a
shows  $\forall x \in (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}). \forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
proof
fix x
assume  $x \in \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ 
then have notVarDiff:  $\forall z. x \neq \partial z$  using varDiffs-def by fastforce
show  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial x)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
proof(cases  $x \in \text{set } (\text{map } \pi_1 xfList)$ )
case True
from this and solves have  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall x f \in \text{set } xfList. ((\lambda t. F t (\pi_1 x f)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } F r (\partial (\pi_1 x f))) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
apply(rule-tac solvesStoreIVP-couldBeModified) using solves solves-store-ivpD
by auto
from this show ?thesis using True by auto
next
case False
from this notVarDiff and solves have const:  $\forall t \geq 0. F t x = a x$ 
using solves-store-ivpD(1) by (simp add: varDiffs-def)
have constD:  $\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda r. a x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
by (auto intro: derivative-eq-intros)
{fix t r::real
assume  $t \geq 0$  and  $r \in \{0..t\}$ 
hence  $((\lambda s. a x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$  by (simp add: constD)
moreover have  $\bigwedge s. s \in \{0..t\} \implies (\lambda r. F r x) s = (\lambda r. a x) s$ 
using const by (simp add:  $\langle 0 \leq t \rangle$ )
ultimately have  $((\lambda s. F s x) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ 
using has-vector-derivative-transform by (metis  $\langle r \in \{0..t\} \rangle$ )}
```

hence $isZero:\forall t \geq 0. \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda t. F t x) \text{has-vector-derivative } 0) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$ **by** *blast*
from *False solves* **and** *notVarDiff* **have** $\forall t \geq 0. F t (\partial x) = 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2)* **by** *simp*
then show *?thesis* **using** *isZero* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *derivationLemma*:
assumes *solvesStoreIVP* $F \text{ xflist } a$
and $tHyp:t \geq 0$
and $termVarsHyp:\forall x \in trmVars \eta. x \in (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\})$
using *termVarsHyp* **proof**(*induction* η)
case (*Const* r)
then show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Var* y)
then have $yHyp:y \in UNIV - varDiffs$ **by** *auto*
from *this tHyp* **and** *assms(1)* **show** *?case*
using *derivationLemma-baseCase* **by** *auto*
next
case (*Mns* η)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
by(*rule derivative-intros, simp*)
next
case (*Sum* $\eta1 \eta2$)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
by(*rule derivative-intros, simp-all*)
next
case (*Mult* $\eta1 \eta2$)
then show *?case*
apply(*clarsimp*)
apply(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F s) *_R \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r) + \llbracket \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r) \cdot \llbracket \partial_t \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r)) \text{ (at } r \text{ within } \{0..t\}), \text{simp})$)
apply(*rule-tac* $f'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \eta1 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ **and** $g'1 = \llbracket \partial_t \eta2 \rrbracket_t (F r)$ **in** *derivative-eq-intros(25)*)
by (*simp-all add: has-field-derivative-iff-has-vector-derivative*)
qed

lemma *diff-subst-prprty-4terms*:
assumes *solves*: $\forall xf \in set \text{ xflist}. F t (\partial (\pi_1 xf)) = \pi_2 xf (F t)$
and $tHyp:(t::real) \geq 0$
and $listsHyp:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xflist} = \text{map } tval \text{ uInput}$
and $termVarsHyp:trmVars \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$
shows $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{ xflist}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F t)$

```

using termVarsHyp apply(induction  $\eta$ ) apply(simp-all add: substList-help2)
using listsHyp and solves apply(induct xfList uInput rule: list-induct2', simp,
simp, simp)
proof(clarify, rename-tac  $y\ g\ xfTail\ \vartheta\ trmTail\ x$ )
fix  $x::string$  and  $\vartheta::trms$  and  $g$  and  $xfTail::((string \times (real\ store \Rightarrow real))\ list)$ 
and  $trmTail$ 
assume  $IH:\bigwedge x. x \notin varDiffs \Rightarrow map\ \pi_2\ xfTail = map\ tval\ trmTail \Rightarrow$ 
 $\forall xf \in set\ xfTail. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t) \Rightarrow$ 
 $F\ t\ (\partial\ x) = \llbracket (map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ t)$ 
and  $1:x \notin varDiffs$  and  $2:map\ \pi_2\ ((y, g) \# xfTail) = map\ tval\ (\vartheta \# trmTail)$ 
and  $3:\forall xf \in set\ ((y, g) \# xfTail). F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$ 
hence  $*:\llbracket (map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail \otimes trmTail) \langle Var\ (\partial\ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ t) = F\ t\ (\partial\ x)$ 
using tHyp by auto
show  $F\ t\ (\partial\ x) = \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail)) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle \rrbracket_t (F\ t)$ 
proof(cases  $x \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ ((y, g) \# xfTail))$ )
case True
then have  $x = y \vee (x \neq y \wedge x \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfTail))$  by auto
moreover
{assume  $x = y$ 
from this have  $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail)) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle = \vartheta$  by simp
also from 3 tHyp have  $F\ t\ (\partial\ y) = g\ (F\ t)$  by simp
moreover from 2 have  $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F\ t) = g\ (F\ t)$  by simp
ultimately have ?thesis by (simp add:  $\langle x = y \rangle$ )}
moreover
{assume  $x \neq y \wedge x \in set\ (map\ \pi_1\ xfTail)$ 
then have  $\partial\ x \neq \partial\ y$  using vdiff-inj by auto
from this have  $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail)) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle =$ 
 $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfTail) \otimes trmTail) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle$  by simp
hence ?thesis using * by simp}
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
case False
then have  $((map\ (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ ((y, g) \# xfTail)) \otimes (\vartheta \# trmTail)) \langle t_V\ (\partial\ x) \rangle$ 
 $= t_V\ (\partial\ x)$ 
using substList-cross-vdiff-on-non-occurring-var by (metis(no-types, lifting) List.map.compositionality)
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms:

assumes termVarsHyp:trmVars $\eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$

and initHyp: $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow b\ x = a\ x$

shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t b$

using assms **by** (induction η , simp-all)

lemma non-empty-funList-implies-non-empty-trmList:

shows $\forall \text{ list}. (x, f) \in \text{set list} \wedge \text{map } \pi_2 \text{ list} = \text{map tval tList} \longrightarrow (\exists \vartheta. \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t = f \wedge \vartheta \in \text{set tList})$
by (*induction tList, auto*)

lemma *dInvForTrms-prelim*:

assumes *substHyp*:

$\forall \text{ st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{ str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{ st} = 0$

and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$

shows $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem xfList with } G)) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$

proof (*clarify*)

fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G$

from this obtain *t::real* **and** *F::real* \Rightarrow *real store*

where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (F r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*

then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F 0 x = a x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*

hence *obs1*: $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = 0$ **using** *aHyp* **by** *simp*

from *tcHyp* **have** *obs2*: $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative}$

$\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*

have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \forall \text{ xf} \in \text{set xfList}. F r (\partial (\pi_1 \text{ xf})) = \pi_2 \text{ xf } (F r)$

using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *fastforce*

hence $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) = \llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r)$

using *tcHyp diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*

also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r) = 0$

using *solves-store-ivpD(2)* *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*

ultimately have $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } 0)$ (at *r* within $\{0..t\}$)

using *obs2* **by** *auto*

from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall s \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda x. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F x)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x *_R 0))$

(at *s* within $\{0..t\}$) **by** (*metis has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = (\lambda x. x *_R 0) (t - 0)$

using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*

then show $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$ **using** *obs1 tcHyp* **by** *auto*

qed

theorem *dInvForTrms*:

assumes $\forall \text{ st}. G \text{ st} \longrightarrow (\forall \text{ str}. \text{str} \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow \text{st } (\partial \text{ str}) = 0 \longrightarrow$

$\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t \text{ st} = 0$

and *termVarsHyp*: $\text{trmVars } \eta \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$

and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$

and *eta-f*: $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$

shows *PRE* $(\lambda s. f s = 0)$ (*ODEsystem xfList with* *G*) *POST* $(\lambda s. f s = 0)$

```

using eta-f proof(clarsimp)
fix a b
assume  $(a, b) \in [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$  and  $f = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t$ 
from this have  $aHyp: a = b \wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0$  by (metis (full-types) d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents)
have  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0)$ 
using assms dInvForTrms-prelim by metis
from this and aHyp have  $\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c = 0$  by blast
thus  $(a, b) \in wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G)\ [\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t s = 0]$ 
using aHyp by (simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrzn)
qed

```

```

lemma diff-subst-prprty-4props:
assumes solves:  $\forall xf \in set\ xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t)$ 
and tHyp:  $t \geq 0$ 
and listsHyp:  $map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$ 
and propVarsHyp:  $propVars\ \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
shows  $\llbracket \partial_P\ \varphi \rrbracket_P\ (F\ t) = \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright \partial_P\ \varphi \rrbracket_P\ (F\ t)$ 
using propVarsHyp apply (induction  $\varphi$ , simp-all)
using assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms apply fastforce
using assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms apply fastforce
using assms diff-subst-prprty-4terms by fastforce

```

```

lemma dInvForProps-prelim:
assumes substHyp:
 $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \downarrow set\ xfList)) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0 \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t\ st \geq 0$ 
and termVarsHyp:  $trmVars\ \eta \subseteq (UNIV - varDiffs)$ 
and listsHyp:  $map\ \pi_2\ xfList = map\ tval\ uInput$ 
shows  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c > 0)$ 
and  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0 \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$ 
proof(clarify)
fix c assume  $aHyp: \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a > 0$  and  $cHyp: (a, c) \in ODEsystem\ xfList\ with\ G$ 
from this obtain t::real and F::real  $\Rightarrow$  real store
where  $tcHyp: t \geq 0 \wedge F\ t = c \wedge solvesStoreIVP\ F\ xfList\ a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G\ (F\ r))$ 

```

```

using guarDiffEqtn-def by auto
then have  $\forall x. x \notin varDiffs \longrightarrow F\ 0\ x = a\ x$  using solves-store-ivpD(6) by blast
from this have  $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0)$  using termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms
by blast
hence  $obs1: \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ 0) > 0$  using aHyp tcHyp by simp
from tcHyp have  $obs2: \forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ s))\ has\_vector\_derivative\$ 
 $\llbracket \partial_t\ \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r))\ (at\ r\ within\ \{0..t\})$  using derivationLemma termVarsHyp by blast
have  $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall xf \in set\ xfList. F\ t\ (\partial\ (\pi_1\ xf)) = \pi_2\ xf\ (F\ t))$ 
using tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3) by blast
hence  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t\ \eta \rrbracket_t (F\ r) = \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t$ 
 $(F\ r)$ 
using diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp tcHyp listsHyp by fastforce
also from substHyp have  $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((map\ (vdiff\ \circ\ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t\ \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t$ 

```

$\eta\rangle_t (F r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $\ast:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x \ast_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))))$ (*at r within \{0..t\}*) **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c > 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)

next
show $0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G \longrightarrow 0 \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c)$
proof(*clarify*)
fix c **assume** $aHyp:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ **and** $cHyp:(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList with } G$
from this obtain $t::\text{real}$ **and** $F::\text{real} \Rightarrow \text{real store}$
where $tcHyp:t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a \wedge (\forall r \in \{0..t\}. G (F r))$

using *guarDiffEqtn-def* **by** *auto*
then have $\forall x. x \notin \text{varDiffs} \longrightarrow F 0 x = a x$ **using** *solves-store-ivpD(6)* **by** *blast*
from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t a = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0)$ **using** *termVarsHyp eqInVars-impl-eqInTrms*
by *blast*
hence $obs1:\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) \geq 0$ **using** $aHyp$ *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
from *tcHyp* **have** $obs2:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-vector-derivative } \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$ (*at r within \{0..t\}*) **using** *derivationLemma termVarsHyp* **by** *blast*
have $(\forall t \geq 0. \forall \text{xf} \in \text{set } \text{xfList}. F t (\partial (\pi_1 \text{xf})) = \pi_2 \text{xf} (F t))$
using *tcHyp solves-store-ivpD(3)* **by** *blast*
from this and *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) =$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r)$
using *diff-subst-prprty-4terms termVarsHyp listsHyp* **by** *fastforce*
also from *substHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes uInput) \langle \partial_t \eta \rangle \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0$
using *solves-store-ivpD(2) tcHyp* **by** (*metis atLeastAtMost-iff*)
ultimately have $\ast:\forall r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0$ **by** (*simp*)
from *obs2* **and** *tcHyp* **have** $\forall r \in \{0..t\}. ((\lambda s. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F s)) \text{ has-derivative } (\lambda x. x \ast_R (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))))$ (*at r within \{0..t\}*) **by** (*simp add: has-vector-derivative-def*)

hence $\exists r \in \{0..t\}. \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
using *mvt-very-simple* **and** *tcHyp* **by** *fastforce*
then obtain r **where** $\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r) \geq 0 \wedge 0 \leq r \wedge r \leq t \wedge \llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$
 $\wedge \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) - \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F 0) = t \cdot (\llbracket \partial_t \eta \rrbracket_t (F r))$
using \ast *tcHyp* **by** (*meson atLeastAtMost-iff order-refl*)
thus $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t c \geq 0$
using *obs1 tcHyp* **by** (*metis cancel-comm-monoid-add-class.diff-cancel diff-ge-0-iff-ge*)

diff-strict-mono linorder-neqE-linordered-idom linordered-field-class.sign-simps(45)
not-le)
qed
qed

lemma less-pval-to-tval:

assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P (\vartheta \prec \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle_t st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto*)

lemma leq-pval-to-tval:

assumes $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P (\vartheta \preceq \eta) \rrbracket_P st$
shows $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle_t st \geq 0$
using *assms* **by** (*auto*)

lemma dInv-prelim:

assumes *substHyp*: $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
and *propVarsHyp*: $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
and *listsHyp*: $\text{map } \pi_2 \text{ xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$
shows $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem xfList with } G) \longrightarrow \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c)$
proof (*clarify*)
fix *c* **assume** *aHyp*: $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P a$ **and** *cHyp*: $(a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G$
from this obtain *t*:*real* **and** *F*:*real* \Rightarrow *real store*
where *tcHyp*: $t \geq 0 \wedge F t = c \wedge \text{solvesStoreIVP } F \text{ xfList } a$ **using** *guarDiffEqtn-def*
by *auto*
from *aHyp* *propVarsHyp* **and** *substHyp* **show** $\llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P c$
proof (*induction* φ)
case (*Eq* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence *hyp*: $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P (\vartheta \doteq \eta) \rrbracket_P st$ **by** *blast*
then have $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \rangle_t st = 0$ **by** *simp*
also have $\text{trmVars } (\vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ **using** *Eq.prem(2)* **by** *simp*
moreover have $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t a = 0$ **using** *Eq.prem(1)* **by** *simp*
ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem xfList with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t c = 0)$
using *dInvForTrms-prelim listsHyp* **by** *blast*
hence $\llbracket \vartheta \oplus (\ominus \eta) \rrbracket_t (F t) = 0$ **using** *tcHyp cHyp* **by** *simp*
from this have $\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ **by** *simp*
also have $(\llbracket \vartheta \doteq \eta \rrbracket_P) c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) = \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ **using** *tcHyp* **by** *simp*
ultimately show *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Less* $\vartheta \eta$)
hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1 \llbracket \text{set xfList} \rrbracket)) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{ xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle_t st$
using *less-pval-to-tval* **by** *metis*

also from *Less.prem*s(2) have $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ by *simp*
 moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a > 0$ using *Less.prem*s(1) by *simp*
 ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c > 0)$
 using *dInvForProps-prelim*(1) *listsHyp* by *blast*
 hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) > 0$ using *tcHyp cHyp* by *simp*
 from this have $\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) > \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t)$ by *simp*
 also have $\llbracket \vartheta \prec \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) < \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ using *tcHyp* by *simp*
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*
 next
 case (*Leq* $\vartheta \eta$)
 hence $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $0 \leq (\llbracket (\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList} \otimes \text{uInput}) \langle \partial_t (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \rangle \rrbracket_t) st$ using *leq-pval-to-tval*
 by *metis*
 also from *Leq.prem*s(2) have $\text{trmVars } (\eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta)) \subseteq \text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs}$ by *simp*
 moreover have $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t a \geq 0$ using *Leq.prem*s(1) by *simp*
 ultimately have $(\forall c. (a, c) \in \text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G \longrightarrow \llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t c \geq 0)$
 using *dInvForProps-prelim*(2) *listsHyp* by *blast*
 hence $\llbracket \eta \oplus (\ominus \vartheta) \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq 0$ using *tcHyp cHyp* by *simp*
 from this have $(\llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t) \geq \llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ by *simp*
 also have $\llbracket \vartheta \preceq \eta \rrbracket_P c = (\llbracket \vartheta \rrbracket_t (F t) \leq \llbracket \eta \rrbracket_t (F t))$ using *tcHyp* by *simp*
 ultimately show *?case* by *simp*
 next
 case (*And* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
 then show *?case* by (*simp*)
 next
 case (*Or* $\varphi 1 \varphi 2$)
 from this show *?case* by *auto*
 qed
 qed

theorem *dInv*:

assumes $\forall st. G st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } \text{xfList})) \longrightarrow st (\partial str) = 0) \longrightarrow$
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (\text{vdiff} \circ \pi_1) \text{xfList}) \otimes \text{uInput}) \upharpoonright \partial_P \varphi \rrbracket_P st$
 and $\text{termVarsHyp}:\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (\text{UNIV} - \text{varDiffs})$
 and $\text{listsHyp}:\text{map } \pi_2 \text{xfList} = \text{map tval uInput}$
 and $\text{phi-p}:\text{P} = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$
 shows $\text{PRE } P (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \text{ POST } P$
 proof(*clarsimp*)
 fix $a b$
 assume $(a, b) \in \lceil P \rceil$
 from this have $a\text{Hyp}:a = b \wedge P a$ by (*metis* (*full-types*) *d-p2r rdom-p2r-contents*)
 have $P a \longrightarrow (\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c)$
 using *assms dInv-prelim* by *metis*
 from this and $a\text{Hyp}$ have $\forall c. (a, c) \in (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \longrightarrow P c$ by *blast*
 thus $(a, b) \in \text{wp } (\text{ODEsystem } \text{xfList} \text{ with } G) \lceil P \rceil$
 using $a\text{Hyp}$ by (*simp add: boxProgrPred-chrctrztn*)

qed

```

theorem dInvFinal:
assumes  $\forall st. G\ st \longrightarrow (\forall str. str \notin (\pi_1(\text{set } xfList))) \longrightarrow st\ (\partial\ str) = 0) \longrightarrow$ 
 $\llbracket ((\text{map } (vdiff \circ \pi_1)\ xfList) \otimes uInput) \upharpoonright_{\partial_P} \varphi \rrbracket_P st$ 
and termVarsHyp:  $\text{propVars } \varphi \subseteq (UNIV - \text{varDiffs})$ 
and listsHyp:  $\text{map } \pi_2\ xfList = \text{map tval } uInput$ 
and impls:  $\lceil P \rceil \subseteq \lceil F \rceil \wedge \lceil F \rceil \subseteq \lceil Q \rceil$ 
and phi-f:  $F = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$ 
shows PRE  $P\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G)\ \text{POST } Q$ 
apply (rule-tac  $C = \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_P$  in dCut)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\lceil F \rceil \subseteq wp\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G)\ \lceil F \rceil$ , simp)
using impls and phi-f apply blast
apply (subgoal-tac PRE  $F\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } G)\ \text{POST } F$ , simp)
apply (rule-tac  $\varphi = \varphi$  and  $uInput = uInput$  in dInv)
prefer 5 apply (subgoal-tac PRE  $P\ (ODEsystem\ xfList\ \text{with } (\lambda s. G\ s \wedge F\ s))$ 
POST  $Q$ , simp add: phi-f)
apply (rule dWeakening)
using impls apply simp
using assms by simp-all

end
theory VC-diffKAD-examples
imports VC-diffKAD

```

begin

7.4.5 Rules Testing

In this section we test the recently developed rules with simple dynamical systems.

— Example of hybrid program verified with the rule *dSolve* and a single differential equation: $x' = v$.

```

lemma motion-with-constant-velocity:
  PRE  $(\lambda s. s\ ''y'' < s\ ''x'' \wedge s\ ''v'' > 0)$ 
   $(ODEsystem\ [(\lambda s. s\ ''v'')]\ \text{with } (\lambda s. True))$ 
  POST  $(\lambda s. (s\ ''y'' < s\ ''x''))$ 
apply (rule-tac  $uInput = [\lambda t\ s. s\ ''v'' \cdot t + s\ ''x'']$  in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by (simp add: wp-trafo vdifff-def add-strict-increasing2)
apply (simp-all add: vdifff-def varDiffs-def)
prefer 2 apply (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdifff-def varDiffs-def)
apply (clarify, rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. s\ ''v''$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 0$  in derivative-intros(191))
apply (rule-tac  $f'1 = \lambda x. 0$  and  $g'1 = \lambda x. 1$  in derivative-intros(194))
by (auto intro: derivative-intros)

```

Same hybrid program verified with *dSolve* and the system of ODEs: $x' = v, v' = a$. The uniqueness part of the proof requires a preliminary lemma.

lemma *flow-vel-is-galilean-vel*:

```

assumes  $\text{solHyp}:\varphi_s \text{ solvesTheStoreIVP } [(x, \lambda s. s \ v), (v, \lambda s. s \ a)] \text{ withInitState } s$ 
and  $\text{tHyp}:r \leq t$  and  $\text{rHyp}:0 \leq r$  and  $\text{distinct}:x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin$ 
 $\text{varDiffs}$ 
shows  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
proof–
from assms have  $1:(\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV } \wedge \varphi_s \ 0$ 
 $v = s \ v$ 
by (simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def)
from assms have  $\text{obs}:\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$ 
by(auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def)
have  $2:(\lambda t. s \ a \cdot t + s \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ \{0..t\} \text{ UNIV}$ 
unfolding solves-ode-def apply(subgoal-tac (( $\lambda x. s \ a \cdot x + s \ v$ ) has-vderiv-on
( $\lambda x. s \ a$ ))  $\{0..t\}$ )
using obs apply (simp add: has-vderiv-on-def) by(rule galilean-transform)
have  $3:\text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ (s \ v) \ (\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a) \text{ UNIV (if } t = 0 \text{ then}$ 
 $1 \text{ else } 1/(t+1))$ 
apply(simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI)
using rHyp tHyp obs apply(simp-all del: comp-apply)
apply(clarify, rule continuous-intros) prefer 3 apply safe
apply(rule continuous-intros)
apply(auto intro: continuous-intros)
by (metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq)
thus  $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ a \cdot r + s \ v$ 
apply(rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of  $0 \ \{0..t\} \ s \ v$ 
( $\lambda t \ r. \varphi_s \ t \ a$ ) UNIV (if  $t = 0$  then 1 else  $1 / (t + 1)$ ) ( $\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v$ )]])
using rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3 by auto
qed

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration:
 $\text{PRE } (\lambda s. s \ "y" < s \ "x" \wedge s \ "v" \geq 0 \wedge s \ "a" > 0)$ 
 $(\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{"x"}, (\lambda s. s \ "v")), (\text{"v"}, (\lambda s. s \ "a"))] \text{ with } (\lambda s. \text{True}))$ 
 $\text{POST } (\lambda s. (s \ "y" < s \ "x"))$ 
apply(rule-tac uInput=[ $\lambda t \ s. s \ "a" \cdot t^2/2 + s \ "v" \cdot t + s \ "x",$ 
 $\lambda t \ s. s \ "a" \cdot t + s \ "v"]$  in dSolve-toSolveUBC)
prefer 9 subgoal by(simp add: wp-trafo vdiff-def add-strict-increasing2)
prefer 6 subgoal
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, clarify, rule conjI)
by(rule galilean-transform)+
prefer 6 subgoal
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
by(rule continuous-intros)+
prefer 6 subgoal
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
subgoal for  $s \ \varphi_s \ t \ r$  apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel[of  $\varphi_s \ "x" \ - \ - \ - \ t]$ )
by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
apply(simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def vdiff-def varDiffs-def) done
by(auto simp: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)

```

Example of a hybrid system with two modes verified with the equality dS.

We also need to provide a previous (similar) lemma.

lemma *flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2*:

assumes *solHyp*: φ_s *solvesTheStoreIVP* $[(x, \lambda s. s \ v), (v, \lambda s. - s \ a)]$ *withInitState* s

and *tHyp*: $r \leq t$ **and** *rHyp*: $0 \leq r$ **and** *distinct*: $x \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge x \neq a \wedge a \notin \text{varDiffs}$

shows $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$

proof—

from *assms* **have** $1:((\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV} \wedge \varphi_s \ 0 \ v = s \ v$

by (*simp add: solvesStoreIVP-def*)

from *assms* **have** $\text{obs}:\forall \ r \in \{0..t\}. \varphi_s \ r \ a = s \ a$

by(*auto simp: solvesStoreIVP-def varDiffs-def*)

have $2:((\lambda t. - s \ a \cdot t + s \ v) \text{ solves-ode } (\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a)) \ \{0..t\} \ \text{UNIV}$

unfolding *solves-ode-def* **apply**(*subgoal-tac* $((\lambda x. - s \ a \cdot x + s \ v) \text{ has-vderiv-on } (\lambda x. - s \ a)) \ \{0..t\})$)

using *obs* **apply** (*simp add: has-vderiv-on-def*) **by**(*rule galilean-transform*)

have $3:\text{unique-on-bounded-closed } 0 \ \{0..t\} \ (s \ v) \ (\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ \text{UNIV} \ (\text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 1/(t+1))$

apply(*simp add: ubc-definitions del: comp-apply, rule conjI*)

using *rHyp tHyp obs* **apply**(*simp-all del: comp-apply*)

apply(*clarify, rule continuous-intros*) **prefer** 3 **apply** *safe*

apply(*rule continuous-intros*)**+**

apply(*auto intro: continuous-intros*)

by (*metis continuous-on-const continuous-on-eq*)

thus $\varphi_s \ r \ v = s \ v - s \ a \cdot r$

apply(*rule-tac unique-on-bounded-closed.unique-solution[of* $0 \ \{0..t\} \ s \ v \ (\lambda t \ r. - \varphi_s \ t \ a) \ \text{UNIV} \ (\text{if } t = 0 \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } 1 / (t + 1)) \ (\lambda t. \varphi_s \ t \ v)]$)

using *rHyp tHyp 1 2 and 3* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *single-hop-ball*:

PRE $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"x"} \wedge s \ \text{"x"} = H \wedge s \ \text{"v"} = 0 \wedge s \ \text{"g"} > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0)$

$((\text{ODEsystem } [(\text{"x"}, \lambda s. s \ \text{"v"}), (\text{"v"}, \lambda s. - s \ \text{"g"})] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"x"}));$
 $(\text{IF } (\lambda s. s \ \text{"x"} = 0) \ \text{THEN } (\text{"v"} ::= (\lambda s. - c \cdot s \ \text{"v"})) \ \text{ELSE } (\text{"v"} ::= (\lambda s. s \ \text{"v"})) \ \text{FI}))$

POST $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \ \text{"x"} \wedge s \ \text{"x"} \leq H)$

apply(*simp, subst dS[of* $[\lambda t \ s. - s \ \text{"g"} \cdot t \wedge 2/2 + s \ \text{"v"} \cdot t + s \ \text{"x"}, \lambda t \ s. - s \ \text{"g"} \cdot t + s \ \text{"v"}]$)

— Given solution is actually a solution.

apply(*simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def has-vderiv-on-singleton, safe*)

apply(*rule galilean-transform-eq, simp*)**+**

apply(*rule galilean-transform*)**+**

— Uniqueness of the flow.

apply(*rule ubcStoreUniqueSol, simp*)

apply(*simp add: vdiff-def del: comp-apply*)

apply(*auto intro: continuous-intros del: comp-apply*)[1]

```

apply(rule continuous-intros)+
apply(simp add: vdiff-def, safe)
apply(clarsimp) subgoal for  $s \ X \ t \ \tau$ 
apply(rule flow-vel-is-galilean-vel2[of  $X \ "x"$ ])
by(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
apply(simp add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def solvesStoreIVP-def solves-ode-def
  has-vderiv-on-singleton galilean-transform-eq galilean-transform)
— Relation Between the guard and the postcondition.
by(auto simp: vdiff-def p2r-def)

```

— Example of hybrid program verified with differential weakening.

lemma *system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition:*

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. s \ "x" + 1)$ )] with ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ )

```

using dWeakening **by** blast

lemma *system-where-the-guard-implies-the-postcondition2:*

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. s \ "x" + 1)$ )] with ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" \geq 0$ )

```

```

apply(clarify, simp add: p2r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-ad-def rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.addual.ars-r-def)
apply(simp add: rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-def)
apply(simp add: relcomp-def rel-ad-def guarDiffEqtn-def solvesStoreIVP-def)
by auto

```

— Example of system proved with a differential invariant.

lemma *circular-motion:*

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. (s \ "x") \cdot (s \ "x") + (s \ "y") \cdot (s \ "y") - (s \ "r") \cdot (s \ "r") = 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", (\lambda s. s \ "y")$ ), ( $"y", (\lambda s. -s \ "x")$ )] with  $G$ )
  POST ( $\lambda s. (s \ "x") \cdot (s \ "x") + (s \ "y") \cdot (s \ "y") - (s \ "r") \cdot (s \ "r") = 0$ )

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $\eta = (t_V \ "x") \odot (t_V \ "x") \oplus (t_V \ "y") \odot (t_V \ "y") \oplus (\ominus(t_V \ "r")) \odot (t_V \ "r")$ )

```

```

  and  $uInput = [t_V \ "y", \ominus(t_V \ "x)]$  in dInvForTrms)

```

```

apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)

```

```

apply(clarsimp, erule-tac  $x = "r"$  in allE)

```

```

by simp

```

— Example of systems proved with differential invariants, cuts and weakenings.

declare d-p2r [simp del]

lemma *motion-with-constant-velocity-and-invariants:*

```

  PRE ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" > s \ "y" \wedge s \ "v" > 0$ )
  (ODEsystem [( $"x", \lambda s. s \ "v"$ )] with ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ))
  POST ( $\lambda s. s \ "x" > s \ "y"$ )

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $C = \lambda s. s \ "v" > 0$  in dCut)

```

```

apply(rule-tac  $\varphi = (t_C \ 0) \prec (t_V \ "v")$  and  $uInput = [t_V \ "v"]$  in dInvFinal)

```

```

apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac  $x = "v"$  in allE, simp)

```

apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{ ''}x')$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v']$ and
 $F = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac $x = \text{''}y''$ in allE, simp)
using dWeakening **by** simp

lemma motion-with-constant-acceleration-and-invariants:

$PRE (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}y'' < s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' \geq 0 \wedge s \text{ ''}a'' > 0)$
 $(ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'')), (\text{''}v'', (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}a''))] \text{ with } (\lambda s. True))$
 $POST (\lambda s. (s \text{ ''}y'' < s \text{ ''}x''))$
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}a'' > 0$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}a'')$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', t_V \text{ ''}a'']$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac $x = \text{''}a''$ in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'' \geq 0$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_C 0) \preceq (t_V \text{ ''}v'')$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', t_V \text{ ''}a'']$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' > s \text{ ''}y''$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}y'') \prec (t_V \text{ ''}x'')$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', t_V \text{ ''}a'']$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def, clarify, erule-tac $x = \text{''}y''$ in allE, simp)
using dWeakening **by** simp

— We revisit the two modes example from before, and prove it with invariants.

lemma single-hop-ball-and-invariants:

$PRE (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' = 0 \wedge s \text{ ''}g'' > 0 \wedge 1 \geq c \wedge c \geq 0)$
 $((ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. -s \text{ ''}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'')));$
 $(IF (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) THEN (\text{''}v'' ::= (\lambda s. -c \cdot s \text{ ''}v'')) ELSE (\text{''}v'' ::= (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'')) FI))$
 $POST (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H)$
apply(simp add: d-p2r, subgoal-tac rdom $[\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' = 0 \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge c \leq 1 \wedge 0 \leq c]$
 $\subseteq wp (ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. -s \text{ ''}g'')] \text{ with } (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x''))$
 $([inf (sup (- (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0)) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H)) (sup (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H))])$
apply(simp add: d-p2r, rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}g'' > 0$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}g'')$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g'']$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac $x = \text{''}g''$ in allE, simp)
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v'' \leq 0$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}v'') \preceq (t_C 0)$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g'']$ in dInvFinal)
apply(simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def)
apply(rule-tac $C = \lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H$ in dCut)
apply(rule-tac $\varphi = (t_V \text{ ''}x'') \preceq (t_C H)$ and uInput= $[t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g'']$ in dInvFinal)

apply(*simp-all add: varDiffs-def vdiff-def*)
using *dWeakening by simp*

— Finally, we add a well known example in the hybrid systems community, the bouncing ball.

lemma *bouncing-ball-invariant*: $0 \leq x \implies 0 < g \implies 2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v \implies (x::\text{real}) \leq H$

proof—

assume $0 \leq x$ **and** $0 < g$ **and** $2 \cdot g \cdot x = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - v \cdot v$

then have $v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot H - 2 \cdot g \cdot x \wedge 0 < g$ **by** *auto*

hence $*:v \cdot v = 2 \cdot g \cdot (H - x) \wedge 0 < g \wedge v \cdot v \geq 0$

using *left-diff-distrib mult.commute by (metis zero-le-square)*

from this have $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) = (H - x)$ **by** *auto*

also from $*$ **have** $(v \cdot v)/(2 \cdot g) \geq 0$

by (*meson divide-nonneg-pos linordered-field-class.sign-simps(44) zero-less-numeral*)

ultimately have $H - x \geq 0$ **by** *linarith*

thus *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *bouncing-ball*:

PRE $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' = H \wedge s \text{ ''}v'' = 0 \wedge s \text{ ''}g'' > 0)$

$((ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. - s \text{ ''}g'')]$ *with* $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'')$);

$(IF (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) THEN (\text{''}v'' ::= (\lambda s. - s \text{ ''}v'')) ELSE (Id) FI))^*$

POST $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge s \text{ ''}x'' \leq H)$

apply(*rule rel-antidomain-kleene-algebra.fbox-starI[of - $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge$*

$2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot s \text{ ''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot H - (s \text{ ''}v'' \cdot s \text{ ''}v'')]$)

apply(*simp, simp add: d-p2r*)

apply(*subgoal-tac*

rdm $\lceil \lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot s \text{ ''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{ ''}v'' \cdot s \text{ ''}v'' \rceil$

$\subseteq wp (ODEsystem [(\text{''}x'', \lambda s. s \text{ ''}v''), (\text{''}v'', \lambda s. - s \text{ ''}g'')]$ *with* $(\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'')$

$)$
 $\lceil inf (sup (- (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0)) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot s \text{ ''}x'' =$

$2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{ ''}v'' \cdot s \text{ ''}v''))$

$(sup (\lambda s. s \text{ ''}x'' = 0) (\lambda s. 0 \leq s \text{ ''}x'' \wedge 0 < s \text{ ''}g'' \wedge 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot s \text{ ''}x'' =$

$2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{ ''}v'' \cdot s \text{ ''}v''))]$

apply(*simp add: d-p2r*)

apply(*rule-tac C = $\lambda s. s \text{ ''}g'' > 0$ in dCut*)

apply(*rule-tac $\varphi = ((t_C 0) \prec (t_V \text{ ''}g''))$ and $uInput=[t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g'']$ in dInvFinal*)

apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac $x=\text{''}g''$ in allE, simp*)

apply(*rule-tac C = $\lambda s. 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot s \text{ ''}x'' = 2 \cdot s \text{ ''}g'' \cdot H - s \text{ ''}v'' \cdot s \text{ ''}v''$ in dCut*)

apply(*rule-tac $\varphi = (t_C 2) \odot (t_V \text{ ''}g'') \odot (t_C H) \oplus (\ominus ((t_V \text{ ''}v'') \odot (t_V \text{ ''}v'')))$*

$\doteq (t_C 2) \odot (t_V \text{ ''}g'') \odot (t_V \text{ ''}x'')$ **and** $uInput=[t_V \text{ ''}v'', \ominus t_V \text{ ''}g'']$ *in dInvFinal*)

apply(*simp-all add: vdiff-def varDiffs-def, clarify, erule-tac $x=\text{''}g''$ in allE, simp*)

```
apply(rule dWeakening, clarsimp)  
using bouncing-ball-invariant by auto  
  
declare d-p2r [simp]  
  
end
```